

# HANDBOOK OF CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURES, RESOLUTIONS, AND GUIDELINES FOR THE WCPFC REGIONAL OBSERVER PROGRAMME



**2026**



*Version 12.0*

© Western and Central Pacific Fisheries Commission

The Western and Central Pacific Fisheries Commission authorises the reproduction of this material, in whole or in part, provided that appropriate acknowledgement is given. Feedback is welcome and should be directed to the Executive Director by email at: [wcpfc@wcpfc.int](mailto:wcpfc@wcpfc.int).

## Introduction

The WCPFC Secretariat updates this electronic Handbook of WCPFC Conservation and Management Measures and Resolutions (CMMs) annually, with the year indicated on the Handbook cover identifying the period of validity. WCPFC CMMs are adopted or revised annually by the Commission at its regular annual session, which typically takes place in early December each year. CMMs become binding 60 days after the conclusion of the annual meeting, unless otherwise stated in the CMM. For 2026, the effective date for amended or newly adopted CMMs is 3 February 2026.

This 12th Edition Handbook contains updates following the conclusion of the 22nd Regular Annual Session of the WCPFC (WCPFC22), which was held in Manila, Philippines from 1-5 December 2025.

Only those CMMs relevant to observer duties are included in this Handbook. The full set of WCPFC CMMs can be found on the WCPFC website at the following link: <https://cmm.wcpfc.int/>.

Observers in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean (WCPO) are engaged by CCMs or their representative agencies/providers to collect verified catch data, other scientific data, and to monitor the implementation of CMMs by vessels and their operators. The data collected by observers is critical to the effective functioning of the Commission, and observers are held accountable for ensuring the accuracy and completeness of this data. Observers must maintain independence and impartiality in their duties and are reminded of their rights and responsibilities as outlined in the [Regional Observer Programme \(ROP\) CMM 2018-05](#).

[Section I](#) contains notes from the WCPFC Secretariat in relation to select CMMs, aimed to support clarity in understanding the data and information collection duties of observers. These notes are organized into the following three categories of CMMs:

1. Tuna, Billfish, and Sharks
2. Species of Special Interest
3. Non-Species CMMs

Section II contains copies of CMMs that are relevant to observer duties.

## Section I.

This section contains notes prepared by the WCPFC Secretariat on select CMMs. The notes elaborate on certain obligations and are intended to support greater clarity for observers in their data collection and monitoring duties.

A complete compilation of all CMMs, Resolutions, and Guidelines with relevance to the Regional Observer Programme are contained in Section II, and also available on the [WCPFC website](#).

## CMMs that apply to Tuna, Billfish & Sharks

### BIGEYE, YELLOWFIN, AND SKIPJACK TUNAS

#### **CMM 2025-02: CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURE FOR BIGEYE, YELLOWFIN AND SKIPJACK TUNA IN THE WESTERN AND CENTRAL PACIFIC OCEAN**

**CMM Overview:** The CMM is designed to support the sustainable management of bigeye, yellowfin, and skipjack tuna fisheries within the Convention Area. Its objectives include ensuring these fisheries provide benefits to CCMs and their communities, fostering equitable treatment among all members, and addressing the unique needs of developing States and Participating Territories. By aligning these priorities, the measure aims to promote fair and sustainable use of these vital fisheries resources.

This CMM focuses on the conservation and sustainable management of bigeye, yellowfin, and skipjack tuna within the Convention Area.

Replacing CMM 2021-01, this measure came into effect on February 16, 2024, and will remain active until February 15, 2028, unless the Commission amends or replaces it earlier. Originally introduced as CMM 2008-01, this framework established the requirement for 100% observer coverage on purse seine vessels.

### KEY PROVISIONS | **CMM 2025-02**

#### **PURSE SEINE FAD SET MANAGEMENT**

A one-and-a-half-month prohibition on deploying, servicing, or setting on Fish Aggregating Devices (FADs) is in place annually from **0001 hours UTC on July 1 to 2359 hours UTC on August 15**. This restriction applies to all purse seine vessels, tender vessels, and any supporting vessels operating in exclusive economic zones and the high seas within the area between 20°N and 20°S.

- a.** Coastal State: A flag CCM shall ensure that its vessels operating in the waters of a coastal State comply with the laws of that coastal State relating to FAD management, including FAD tracking.

<p style="text-align: center;"><b>ADDITIONAL RESTRICTIONS</b></p>	<p>In addition to the one-and-a-half-month FAD closure, except for Kiribati-flagged vessels fishing on the high seas adjacent to the Kiribati EEZ and Philippine vessels operating in HSP1, there is an additional one-month prohibition each year.</p> <p>Each CCM must designate one of the following months, April, May, November, or December as the additional FAD closure period for its fleets on the high seas for 2026 and 2027.</p>
<p style="text-align: center;"><b>NON-ENTANGLING FADS</b></p>	<p><b>FAD Requirements (Effective January 1, 2024)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. <u>Prohibition on Mesh Nets</u>: The use of mesh nets is prohibited for any part of a FAD.</li> <li>b. <u>Materials and Design</u>: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. If the FAD raft is covered, only non-entangling materials and designs are permitted.</li> <li>ii. The subsurface structure must be constructed exclusively with non-entangling materials.</li> </ul> </li> <li>c. <u>Transition to Biodegradable Materials</u>: To reduce Synthetic Marine Debris, CCMs are encouraged to use, or transition to, non-plastic and biodegradable materials in FAD construction.</li> </ul> <p><b>FAD Limits and Reporting</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. <u>FAD Deployment Limit</u>: Each purse seine vessel is limited to a maximum of 350 drifting FADs equipped with activated instrumented buoys.</li> </ul>

<p style="text-align: center;"><b>CATCH RETENTION REQUIREMENTS: PURSE SEINE FISHERY</b></p>	<p>CCMs must ensure that purse seine (PS) vessels fish in Exclusive Economic Zones (EEZs) and on the high seas within the area bound by 20°N and 20°S retain on board and subsequently land or tranship at port all bigeye, skipjack, and yellowfin tuna, except in the following cases:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. <u>Final Set of a Trip</u>: when, in the final set of a trip, there is insufficient well space to accommodate all fish caught in that set, noting that excess fish taken in the last set may be transferred to and retained on board another purse seine vessel provided this is not prohibited under applicable national law</li> <li>b. <u>Unfit for Human Consumption</u>: Fish deemed unfit for human consumption due to reasons other than size (e.g., spoilage or contamination) may be excluded from retention</li> <li>c. <u>Equipment Malfunction</u>: When there is a serious malfunction of fishing or storage equipment occurs, exemptions may apply.</li> </ol>
---	---

**MP FOR WCPO SKIPJACK TUNA**

**CMM 2025-03: MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES FOR WCPO SKIPJACK TUNA**

**CMM Overview:** The objective of the interim Management Procedure (MP) for skipjack tuna is to ensure that:

- a. the spawning potential depletion ratio of skipjack tuna is maintained on average at a level consistent with the target reference point; and
- b. the spawning potential depletion ratio of skipjack tuna is maintained above the limit reference point with a risk of the limit reference point being breached no greater than 20 percent.

**Observers** are required to monitor skipjack carefully for the catch data figures, so the data provides advice to the Commission on catch and effort related provisions for the next management period 2025-2030

## FAD CLOSURES AND CATCH RETENTION

**CMM 2025-04: CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURE ON THE APPLICATION OF HIGH SEAS FAD CLOSURES AND CATCH RETENTION**

**CMM Overview:** Provides the rules for catch retention and FAD closures on the high seas which apply to the purse seine fishery.

The objectives of this Measure are:

- a. to ensure consistent and robust application of FAD closures and catch retention in the high seas between 20S and 20N through the specification of minimum standards.
- b. to apply high standards to the application of the FAD closure and catch retention to remove any possibility for the targeting of aggregated fish, or the discard of small fish.

### KEY PROVISIONS | CMM 2025-04

<b>DEFINITION OF FAD</b>	The definition of FAD is in footnote 1 to the original CMM 2008-01 and shall be interpreted as including: Any object or group of objects, of any size, that has or has not been deployed, that is living or non-living, including but not limited to buoys, floats, netting, webbing, plastics, bamboo, logs and whale sharks floating on or near the surface of the water that fish may associate with.
<b>DEFINITIONS OF "UNFIT FOR HUMAN CONSUMPTION"</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. "Unfit for human consumption" includes but is not limited to fish that:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. Is meshed or crushed in the purse seine net.</li> <li>ii. Is damaged due to shark or whale depredation.</li> <li>iii. Has died and spoiled in the net where a gear failure has prevented both the normal retrieval of the net and catch, and efforts to release the fish alive.</li> </ul> </li> <li>b. "Unfit for human consumption" does not include fish that:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. is considered undesirable in terms of size, marketability, or species composition; or</li> <li>ii. is spoiled or contaminated as the result of an act or omission of the crew of the fishing vessel.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

<p><b>FISH SHALL NOT BE DISCARDED FROM THE VESSEL UNTIL AFTER AN OBSERVER HAS ESTIMATED THE SPECIES COMPOSITION OF THE FISH TO BE DISCARDED.</b></p>	<p><b>Observers</b> are tasked with supporting this measure by:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identifying tuna species correctly</li> <li>b. Recording all tuna species in a condition other than “unfit for human consumption” where all tuna is retained.</li> <li>c. Observers are required to record all tuna discards and their condition at the time of discarding.</li> <li>d. Collecting all required data in accordance with the observer “Minimum Standard Data Fields.</li> </ol>
--	--

## SOUTHWEST PACIFIC SWORDFISH

**CMM 2009-03: CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT FOR **SWORDFISH****

**CMM Overview:** This CMM establishes the framework for the sustainable management of Southwest Swordfish stocks. Applies to all efforts south of 20°S, also limit effort North of 20°S.

**CCMs ARE REQUIRED TO:**

- a. Limit number of vessels fishing for swordfish south of 20°S
- b. Limit the catches of swordfish in this area.
- c. Annually report catches of swordfish in the Convention Area, including catches and the number of vessels fishing for swordfish south of 20°S.

**OBSERVERS PLAY A CRUCIAL ROLE IN SUPPORTING THIS MEASURE BY:**

- Accurately identifying Swordfish species.
- Collect all relevant data in compliance with the observer Minimum Standard Data Fields.

## NORTH PACIFIC SWORDFISH

**CMM 2023-03: NORTH PACIFIC SWORDFISH**

**CMM Overview:** This CMM establishes the framework for the sustainable management of North Pacific Swordfish stocks. Applies to efforts in the high seas and EEZs within the Convention Area North of 20°N.

**CCMs ARE REQUIRED TO:**

- a. Limit fishing effort by fisheries targeting swordfish north of 20°N.
- b. Annually report all catches of swordfish in the Convention Area, including the catches and the number of vessels fishing for swordfish North of 20°N.

**OBSERVERS CRUCIAL ROLE IN SUPPORTING THIS MEASURE BY**

- Accurately identifying Swordfish species.
- Collect all relevant data as outlined in the observer Minimum Standard Data Fields

## SOUTHWEST PACIFIC STRIPED MARLIN

### CMM 2006-04: STRIPED MARLIN IN THE SOUTHWEST PACIFIC

**CMM Overview:** This CMM establishes management measures for striped marlin stocks in the Southwest Pacific focusing on ensuring sustainable fishing practices and preventing over exploitation. Limits efforts for Longline fisheries in areas south of 15°S.

**CCMs ARE REQUIRED TO:**

- a. Limit the number of vessels fishing for striped marlin in the area south of 15°S.
- b. Annually report all catches of striped marlin in the Convention Area, including the catches and the number of vessels fishing for striped marlin south of 15°S.

**OBSERVERS PLAY A CRUCIAL ROLE IN SUPPORTING THIS MEASURE BY:**

- Accurately identifying South Pacific striped marlins species.
- Collect all relevant data in compliance with the observer “Minimum Standard Data Fields.”

## NORTH PACIFIC STRIPED MARLIN

### CMM 2024-06: STRIPED MARLIN IN THE NORTH PACIFIC

**CMM Overview:** The CMM emphasis precautionary approach with periodic reviews based on updated scientific advice to ensure progress toward rebuilding North Pacific Striped Marlin stocks. This CMM applies to high seas and EEZs within the Convention Area north of the equator.

**CCMs ARE REQUIRED TO:**

- a. Ensure that annual catches of North Pacific Striped Marlin do not exceed 2,400 metric tons collectively. Specific catch limits for individual CCMs are outlined in para 5 of the CMM.
- b. Report all catches of North Pacific Striped Marlin by their vessels operating north of the equator on an annual basis.

**OBSERVERS PLAY A CRUCIAL ROLE IN SUPPORTING THIS MEASURE BY:**

- Accurately identifying North Pacific Striped Marlin species.
- Collect all relevant data in compliance with the observer “Minimum Standard Data Fields.”

## NORTH PACIFIC ALBACORE

### CMM 2019-03: **NORTH PACIFIC ALBACORE: LONGLINE AND TROLL FISHERIES IN THE NORTH PACIFIC OCEAN (NORTH OF THE EQUATOR)**

**CMM Overview:** This CMM establishes a framework for the sustainable management of North Pacific Albacore, a vital species for fisheries in the region. This measure aims to ensure the long-term health of the stock.

**CCMs ARE REQUIRED TO:**

- a. Effort Limitation: CCMs are required to limit fishing effort for North Pacific Albacore north of the equator.
- b. Reporting Requirements: CCMs must annually report all catches of North Pacific Albacore within the Convention Area, including detailed data on catches and fishing effort in northern areas.

**OBSERVERS PLAY A CRUCIAL ROLE IN SUPPORTING THIS MEASURE BY:**

- Accurately identifying North Pacific Albacore species.
- Collect all relevant data as outlined in the observer “Minimum Standard Data Fields.”
- Ensure accurate data collection to assist in verifying reports submitted by CCMs.

## SOUTH PACIFIC ALBACORE

### CMM 2015-02: **SOUTH PACIFIC ALBACORE: LONGLINE AND TROLL FISHERIES IN AREAS SOUTH OF 20°S**

**CMM Overview:** This CCM establishes a framework to ensure sustainable management of South Pacific Albacore and aims to maintain stock health, support sustainability of the fisheries, and protect the interests of Small Island Developing States (SIDS).

**CCMs ARE REQUIRED TO:**

- a. Effort Limitation: CCMs are required to limit fishing effort for South Pacific Albacore in areas south of 20°S.
- b. Reporting Requirements: CCMs must annually report all Catch levels of South Pacific Albacore taken by their vessels, and The number of vessels actively fishing for South Pacific Albacore south of 20°S.
- c. Catch levels of South Pacific Albacore taken by their vessels.
- d. The number of vessels actively fishing for South Pacific Albacore south of 20°S.

**OBSERVERS CRUCIAL ROLE IN SUPPORTING THIS MEASURE BY**

- Accurately identifying South Pacific Albacore species.
- Collect all relevant data as outlined in the observer “Minimum Standard Data Fields.”
- Ensure accurate data collection to assist in verifying reports submitted by CCMs.

## MP FOR SOUTH PACIFIC ALBACORE

### CMM 2025-01: MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES FOR SOUTH PACIFIC ALBACORE

**CMM OVERVIEW:** This CMM establishes a framework to manage spawning potential and reference points and the scope of South Pacific Albacore and aims to maintain stock health, support sustainable fisheries, and protect the interests of Small Island Developing States (SIDS)

**ELEMENTS OF THE MP INCLUDE:**

- a) The Harvest Control Rule (HCR) where specification of this HCR follows HCR 7 in WCPFC22-2025-21.) Equator to 10°S catch: 9,667 mt per annum This CMM establishes a framework to manage spawning potential and reference points and the scope of South Pacific Albacore and aims to maintain stock health, support sustainable fisheries, and protect the interests of Small Island Developing States (SIDS)
- b) The Estimation Method using the settings set out in Annex II of the CMM.
- c) Data Requirements and the Monitoring Strategy set out in Annex III.
- d) The procedure for Exceptional Circumstances set out in Annex IV.

**OBSERVERS PLAY A KEY ROLE IN SUPPORTING THIS MEASURE BY:**

- Accurately identifying South Pacific Albacore species.
- Collect all relevant data as outlined in the observer “Minimum Standard Data Fields.”
- Ensure accurate data collection to assist in verifying reports submitted by CCMs.

## PACIFIC BLUEFIN TUNA

### CMM 2024-01: PACIFIC BLUEFIN TUNA: FISHERIES NORTH OF 20°N

**CMM OVERVIEW:** The CMM establishes measures to ensure sustainable management of Pacific Bluefin Tuna (PBF) and aims to rebuild Pacific Bluefin Tuna stocks and prevent overfishing while recognizing the socioeconomic importance of PBF fisheries to many WCPFC CCM’s. This CMM establishes updated measures for managing Pacific Bluefin tuna fisheries, replacing CMM 2023-02. This CMM emphasizes robust monitoring, reporting, and allocation measures to enhance conservation and sustainable management.

**KEY PROVISIONS:**

- a. Effort Limitation: CCMs are required to limit fishing effort for Pacific Bluefin Tuna in the Convention Area north of 20°N.
- b. CCMs are encouraged to conduct research activities to collect reliable indices of recruitment stock and adult spawning stock.
- c. CCMs will make every effort to prevent their catch of age-0 fish (less than 2kg)

## PACIFIC BLUEFIN TUNA

### **CMM 2024-02: MONITORING, CONTROL, AND SURVEILLANCE OF PACIFIC BLUEFIN TUNA**

**CMM OVERVIEW:** This measure establishes protocols for the monitoring, control, and surveillance (MCS) of Pacific Bluefin tuna fishing activities within the Convention Area. The goal is to ensure sustainable management of Pacific Bluefin stocks through enhanced compliance with conservation and management measures. Paragraph 13 requires CCMs to take measures necessary to strengthen monitoring and data collecting system for Pacific Bluefin tuna fisheries and farming.

**ANNUAL REPORTING OBLIGATIONS:** Each CCM with Pacific Bluefin Tuna fisheries and/or farming must submit a report to the Executive Director by 15 June each year, detailing:

- Registration: Commercial fishing vessels authorized to fish for Pacific Bluefin Tuna, and set nets authorized to fish for Pacific Bluefin Tuna.
- Catch Limit Allocation: Allocation of catch limits by fishery within the CCMs, where applicable.
- Catch Reporting: Commercial fishing vessels authorized to fish for Pacific Bluefin Tuna, and Set nets authorized to fish for Pacific Bluefin Tuna.
- Monitoring Transactions: Landings and domestic transactions of Pacific Bluefin Tuna.

**OBSERVERS PLAY A KEY ROLE IN SUPPORTING THIS MEASURE BY:**

- Accurately identifying North Pacific Bluefin species.
- Collect all relevant data as outlined in the observer “Minimum Standard Data Fields.”
- Ensure accurate data collection to assist in verifying the reports submitted by CCMs.

## SHARKS

### **CMM 2025-06: CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURE FOR SHARKS**

**CMM OVERVIEW:** This CMM consolidates previous measures on shark conservation and management, introducing a unified framework for the handling, retention, and safe release of sharks. It outlines restrictions on the use of wire traces and specifies the only permissible methods for retaining shark fins onboard vessels. This measure aims to streamline regulations, reduce shark bycatch, prevent finning practices, and enhance the protection of vulnerable shark species. Reference: CMM2025-06 Replaces CMM 2024-05. This CMM shall apply to the high seas and exclusive economic zones of the Convention Area Prohibition of Shark Finning & Handling.

### **KEY PROVISIONS | CMM 2025-06**

<b>PROHIBITION OF SHARK FINNING &amp; HANDLING</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCMs shall take measures necessary to require that all sharks retained on board their vessels are fully utilized. CCMs shall ensure that the practice of finning is prohibited.</li> </ul>
<b>IDENTIFICATION MEASURES</b>	<p>To ensure that individual shark carcasses and their corresponding fins can be easily identified.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Each shark carcass must be bound to its corresponding fins with rope or wire or tagged with identical and uniquely numbered tags for carcass-fins matching.</li> <li>• Carcasses and fins must be stored in the same fish hold.</li> </ul>
<b>BYCATCH HANDLING &amp; SAFE RELEASE:</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Where sharks are unwanted by catch, they should be released alive using techniques that result in minimal harm, considering the safety of the crew.</li> <li>• If Observer on board CCMs should ensure that sharks that are caught and are not to be retained, are hauled alongside the vessel before being cut free to facilitate a species identification.</li> </ul>
<b>LOGLINE FISHERIES TARGETING TUNA AND BILLFISH,</b>	<p>CCMs shall ensure that their vessels comply with at least one of the following options:</p> <p>(1) do not use or carry wire trace as branch lines or leaders; or  (2) do not use branch lines running directly off the longline floats or drop lines, known as shark lines.</p> <p>Regarding Sharks that are caught by long-line vessels and are not retained, CCMs shall require their fishing vessels to release these sharks, as soon as possible, taking into consideration the safety of the crew and observer, using the following guidelines:</p> <p>(1) Leave the shark in the water, where possible; and  (2) Use a line cutter to cut the branch line as close to the hook as possible.</p>
<b>OCEANIC WHITETIP AND SILKY SHARKS:</b>	<p>CCMs must prohibit vessels flying their flag or under charter arrangements from retaining, transshipping, storing, or landing any part of Oceanic Whitetip and Silky Sharks.</p>
<b>RELEASE REQUIREMENTS:</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Oceanic Whitetip and Silky Sharks caught must be released as soon as possible, with minimal harm.</li> <li>• Species identification must occur before release when an observer or electronic monitoring camera is present</li> </ul>

## WHALE SHARK

### CMM 2025-06: CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURE FOR SHARKS

**CMM OVERVIEW:** Incidental Encirclement Protocols: If a whale shark is accidentally encircled in a purse seine net, the vessel master must take all reasonable steps to ensure the shark's safe release. CMM 2025-06 replaces CMM 2024-05.

### KEY PROVISIONS | CMM 2025-06

<b>PURSE SEINE SETS:</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCMs shall prohibit their flagged Vessels from setting purse seine nets on tuna schools associated with a whale shark if the animal is sighted before the set.</li> <li>• Vessels are prohibited from retaining, transshipping or landing whale sharks in whole or part caught in the Convention Area.</li> </ul>
<b>PROHIBITION ON RETENTION:</b>	<p>Incidental Encirclement Protocols: If a whale shark is accidentally encircled in a purse seine net, the vessel master must take all reasonable steps to ensure the shark's safe release. CCMs shall require that, if a whale shark is incidentally encircled in the purse seine net, the master of the vessel shall:</p> <p>(a) ensure that all reasonable steps are taken to ensure its safe release.; and</p> <p>(b) report the incident to the relevant authority of the flag State, including the number of individuals, details of how and why the encirclement happened, where it occurred, steps taken to ensure safe release, and an assessment of the life status of the whale shark on release.</p>
<b>OBSERVER RESPONSIBILITIES</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Proper identification of shark species to ensure accurate reporting and species-specific data collection.</li> <li>• Reporting the life status of any shark species when caught (e.g., alive, dead, or injured) to help monitor their well-being.</li> <li>• Reporting on the retention of any shark species, including the process involved in finning retention, to assist with ensuring compliance with regulations.</li> <li>• Reporting discarded sharks and life status – provide detailed information on shark bycatch.</li> <li>• Reporting the handling procedures for protected shark species.</li> <li>• Recording the presence of wire traces on board Longliners and the use of shark lines as per the specific CMM Requirement.</li> <li>• Reporting time of initial Whale Shark sighting before or during a Purse seine set</li> <li>• Collecting all relevant data as specified in the observer “Minimum Standard Data Fields” ensuring accuracy</li> </ul>

## NON-TARGET FISH SPECIES

### RESOLUTION 2005-03:

### **NON-TARGET FISH SPECIES**

**Resolution Overview:**

Resolution 2005-03 on Non-target Species often referred to as bycatch, are fish and other marine organisms that are unintentionally caught during fishing operations targeting specific species. In the context of tuna fisheries within the Western and Central Pacific Ocean (WCPO), non-target species can include various small pelagic fish, sharks, rays, and even juvenile tuna of non-target species.

### KEY PROVISIONS | CMM 2005-03

<b>THE WCPFC HAS IMPLEMENTED SEVERAL MEASURES TO MITIGATE THE IMPACT OF FISHING ON NON-TARGET SPECIES</b>	<p>Bycatch Technologies:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Encouraging the use of circle hooks, de-hookers, and turtle excluder devices (TEDs).</li> <li>• Handling Practices Promoting best practices for safely releasing bycaught species such as sharks, rays, and sea turtles Avoid catching non-target fish species that are not retained.</li> </ul>
<b>OBSERVERS PLAY A KEY ROLE IN SUPPORTING THIS MEASURE</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Recording all species caught in the WCPO, including both target and non-target species.</li> <li>• Document all discarded species in accordance with Observer Minimum Standard Data Fields.</li> </ul>
<b>DATA COLLECTION AND REPORTING</b>	<p>Observers are required to collect and report data on non-target species interactions Such data is essential for evaluating the effectiveness of mitigation measures and informing future policy development.</p>

## CMMS that apply to Species of Special Interest (SSI)

### PROTECTION OF CETACEANS

### CMM 2024-07:

### **PROTECTION OF CETACEANS FROM PURSE SEINE AND LONGLINE FISHING**

#### **OPERATIONS**

**CMM OVERVIEW:**

This CMM aims to protect Cetacean populations while maintaining sustainable fishing practices.

**Cetaceans: Purse seine Fishery** This measure underscores the significance of improving the understanding of cetacean interaction rates and enhancing handling procedures. CCMs shall prohibit all longline and purse seine vessels flying their flag, including vessels fishing under charter arrangements, from harvesting, retaining onboard, transshipping, or landing any cetacean, in whole or any part thereof, in the Convention Area. CCMs must ensure that vessels flying their flag do not set purse seine nets on schools of tuna associated with cetaceans in the high seas and EEZs of the Convention Area. Observer data are important for ensuring compliance and assessing the effectiveness of conservation strategies for cetaceans in the WCPO.

### KEY PROVISIONS | [CMM 2024-07](#)

<b>PROHIBITION:</b>	CCMs shall prohibit all longline and purse seine vessels flying their flag, including vessels fishing under charter arrangements, from harvesting, retaining onboard, transshipping, or landing any cetacean, in whole or any part thereof, in the Convention Area.
<b>INCIDENTAL ENCIRCLEMENT:</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. If a cetacean is unintentionally encircled in the net, the vessel master must take all reasonable steps to ensure its safe release.</li> <li>b. The incident must be reported to the flag CCM authority, including:</li> <li>c. Species identification (if known)</li> <li>d. Number of individuals</li> <li>e. Life status and fate of the cetaceans</li> <li>f. Location, date, and other relevant details.</li> </ul> <p>Safe Handling Guidelines: CCMs must ensure that all flagged longline vessels, including those under charter, release any accidentally caught or entangled cetaceans as soon as possible with minimal harm, prioritizing crew safety and following Best Practices for Safe Handling and Release of Cetaceans (suppl_CMM 2011-03-01).</p>
<b>OBSERVERS PLAY A KEY ROLE IN SUPPORTING THIS MEASURE BY</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Monitoring compliance with CMM requirements.</li> <li>b. Documenting incidents, including handling practices and outcomes, in line with the Minimum Standard Data Fields.</li> <li>c. Provide critical data that contributes to assessing compliance and the effectiveness of these measures</li> </ul>

### MANTA & MOBULID RAYS

#### [CMM 2019-05](#): MANTA & MOBULID RAYS

**CMM OVERVIEW:** This measure aims to reduce fishing impacts on vulnerable Mobulid rays and ensure their survival through safe release and careful handling.

### KEY PROVISIONS | [CMM 2019-05](#)

<b>PROHIBITION ON TARGETING AND RETENTION:</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Vessels must not engage in targeted fishing or intentional setting on mobulid rays within the Convention Area.</li> <li>b. Retention on board, transshipping, or landing any part or whole carcass of mobulid rays is prohibited.</li> </ul>
<b>SAFE RELEASE:</b>	All fishing vessels must promptly release mobulid rays alive and unharmed, whenever practicable.
<b>HANDLING PRACTICES:</b>	Fishing vessels are encouraged to follow the Handling practices outlined in Annex 1 of the CMM. These practices improve survival

	rates during release.
<b>OBSERVERS PLAY A KEY ROLE IN SUPPORTING THIS MEASURE BY</b>	<p><u>Data Collection</u>: Observers must collect all relevant data on mobulid ray interactions, as specified in the ROP Minimum Standard Data Fields.</p> <p><u>Biological Sampling</u>: Observers may collect biological samples only from mobulid rays confirmed dead on haul back</p>

**MITIGATE THE IMPACT OF FISHING ON SEABIRDS**

**CMM 2025-05: MITIGATE THE IMPACT OF FISHING ON SEABIRDS**

**CMM OVERVIEW:** This CMM Mitigates the Impact of Fishing on Seabirds South of 30° South and West of 175°W between 25°S-30°S. CMM 2025-05 Replaces CMM 2018-03.

The observer data is critical for helping evaluate the effectiveness of CMM mitigation measures and for improving strategies to minimize seabird bycatch in the WCPO.

**KEY PROVISIONS | CMM 2025-05**

CCMs require their long line vessels fishing south of 30°S, or 175°W between 25°S-30°S to use either

- a. at least two of these three measures:
  - i. weighted branch lines.
  - ii. night setting.
  - iii. tori lines; or
- b. hook-shielding devices.

The requirement to use two out of three mitigation measures or hook shielding devices from the region West of 175° West between 25° S -30° S comes into effect 1 January 2028. Prior to this date the requirements to use only one mitigation measure

East of 175°W between 25°S-30°S

CCMs require their long line vessels fishing in the area to use one of the following mitigation measures:

- a. weighted branch lines.
- b. tori lines; or
- c. hook-shielding devices.

North of 23° North

CCMs require their large-scale longline vessels of 24 plus meters to use at least two of the mitigation measures including at least one from Column A.

CCMs also shall require their small-scale longline vessels less than 24 meters in overall length fishing north of 23°N, to use at least one of the mitigation measures from Column A

Column A	Column B
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Side setting with a bird curtain and weighted branch lines</li> <li>• Night setting with minimum deck lighting</li> <li>• Tori line</li> <li>• Weighted branch lines</li> <li>• Hook-shielding devices</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Tori line</li> <li>• Blue-dyed bait</li> <li>• Deep setting line shooter</li> <li>• Management of offal discharge</li> </ul>

- If using side setting with a bird curtain and weighted branchlines from Column A, this will be counted as two mitigation measures.
- If a tori line is selected from both Column A and Column B, this equates to simultaneously using two (i.e. paired) tori lines.
- Hook-shielding devices can be used as a stand-alone measure.

<p><b>OBSERVERS PLAY A KEY ROLE IN SUPPORTING THIS MEASURE BY</b></p>	<p>Observer information on interactions with seabirds reported or collected is to enable the estimation of seabird mortality in all fisheries to which the Convention applies.</p> <p><u>Accurate Identification:</u> Ensure correct species identification of any birds accidentally captured.</p> <p><u>Life Status:</u> Record the life status (alive, injured, or deceased) of each bird at the time of capture.</p> <p><u>Mitigation Assessment:</u> Record whether the vessel was using CMM listed mitigation measures at the time of the interaction.</p> <p><u>Photographic Evidence:</u> Take photos of the captured birds for species confirmation and further analysis.</p> <p><u>Release Details:</u> If birds are released, record the method used, the condition of the bird upon release, and any efforts made to minimize harm.</p>
---	---

## SEA TURTLES:

### CMM 2018-04: SEA TURTLES, INVOLVED IN ALL FISHERIES

**CMM OVERVIEW:** This CMM gives specific procedures for vessel operators to minimize the impact of fishing activities on sea turtle populations. Guidelines vary by gear type and aim to reduce bycatch, improve survival rates, and promote responsible fishing practices.

This CMM requires vessel operators to implement gear-specific procedures to reduce interactions with sea turtles, ensure their safe release when caught or entangled, and minimize harm. These procedures aim to protect sea turtle populations while maintaining sustainable fishing practices. Procedures by Gear Type

### KEY PROVISIONS | CMM 2018-04

<p><b>LOONGLINE FISHERIES</b></p> <p><b>MANDATORY EQUIPMENT:</b></p>	<p>All longline vessels must carry and use line cutters and de-hookers to manage and safely release sea turtles caught or entangled in fishing gear.</p> <p><u>Handling and Release:</u> Operators are required to gently manage sea turtles and remove hooks or entanglements without causing harm.</p>
<p><b>PURSE SEINE FISHERIES</b></p> <p><b>MANDATORY EQUIPMENT:</b></p>	<p>Purse seine vessels must carry and employ dip nets to manage and safely release sea turtles that are inadvertently caught or encircled in the net.</p> <p><u>Safe Release:</u> Operators should ensure sea turtles are promptly and safely</p>

	returned to the water.
<b>SHALLOW-SET SWORDFISH FISHERIES ENHANCED REQUIREMENTS:</b>	Specific mitigation measures are mandatory, including the use of additional gear modifications or practices to reduce sea turtle interactions.
<b>OBSERVERS ARE INTEGRAL TO THE EFFECTIVE MONITORING OF SEA TURTLES.</b>	<p><u>Data Collection:</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Record standard data fields, including interactions with sea turtles, species identification, location, and life status at release.</li> </ul> </li> <li>b. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Document the presence and use of mitigation devices, such as line cutters, de-hookers, or dip nets, by vessel operators.</li> </ul> </li> </ol> <p><u>Monitoring Mitigation Practices:</u> Observe and report on the handling procedures used by operators when unhooking or disentangling sea turtles.</p> <p><u>Assisting Without Liability:</u> Observers may assist crew members in managing sea turtles, they are not responsible for ensuring they are safely unhooked, untangled, and released. This lies solely with the vessel crew.</p>

## Non-Species CMMs (Data Buoys, Catch and Effort Reporting)

### DATA BUOYS

#### CMM 2009-05: PROTECTION OF DATA BUOYS

**CMM OVERVIEW:** Data buoys are defined as floating devices, either drifting or anchored, that are deployed by governmental or recognized scientific organizations or entities for the purpose of electronically collecting and measuring environmental data. Data buoys play a critical role in weather and tsunami monitoring and are safeguarded from damage due to fishing activities through specific provisions:

Fishing Restrictions:

- Fishing within one nautical mile of a data buoy is
- Operators must avoid any form of interaction with the prohibited buoy.

Entanglement Reporting:

- Operators are encouraged to report any entanglements with data buoys to their flag State.

**OBSERVERS PLAY A KEY ROLE IN SUPPORTING THIS MEASURE BY**

- Observers documenting the description of the buoy based on the details provided in the CMM and its information package attachment.
- Recording the type of buoy and its location whenever encountered.
- Monitoring vessel adherence to the rules, related to these vital monitoring devices.

## CATCH AND EFFORT

### **CMM 2022-06: DAILY CATCH & EFFORT REPORTING**

**CMM OVERVIEW:** The CMM established requirements for the daily reporting of catch and effort data by vessel operating in the WCPFC Convention Area. The measure aims to enhance data collection for effective fisheries management and ensure timely and accurate reporting to support compliance and stock assessments. This CMM ensures consistent and transparent reporting, aiding in effective fisheries management. CCMs shall ensure that the master of each vessel flying its flag in the Convention Area shall complete an accurate electronic log of every day that it spends on the high seas of the Convention Area including trips that fish EEZ's under bilateral arrangements as well as high seas in the one trip.

### **KEY PROVISIONS | CMM 2022-06**

<b>ONBOARD RECORD-KEEPING:</b>	<p>Vessel Masters flying a CCM's flag in the Convention Area must:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Maintain an accurate and unaltered electronic log onboard during each trip.</li> <li>b. Ensure the log contains all required information related to the trip.</li> </ol>
<b>DATA SUBMISSION:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. CCMs are required to electronically submit the information from vessel logs to the Commission.</li> <li>b. For days with fishing operations, logs must include effort and catch data recorded:             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. <span style="margin-left: 20px;">▪ At the end of each purse-seine set.</span></li> <li>ii. <span style="margin-left: 20px;">▪ At the end of each longline haul.</span></li> <li>iii. <span style="margin-left: 20px;">▪ At the end of each day for other fishing methods.</span></li> </ol> </li> </ol>
<b>OBSERVERS PLAY A KEY ROLE IN SUPPORTING THIS MEASURE BY</b>	<p><u>Having Inspection Rights:</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Observers are authorized to inspect the vessel's logbook to verify compliance with reporting requirements.</li> </ol> <p><u>Data Collection:</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Noting if the vessel operator maintains the log daily</li> <li>b. Using the log to gather information for ROP data as required.</li> </ol> <p>Collection accuracy.</p>

# Non-Species CMMs, Transshipment, IUU Vessels

## REGULATION OF TRANSHIPMENT

**CMM 2009-06: REGULATION OF TRANSHIPMENT**

**CMM OVERVIEW:** This measure aims to regulate and monitor transshipment practices to prevent illegal, unreported, and unregulated (IUU) fishing and ensure sustainable resource management. Transshipment is unloading fish onboard a vessel to a fish carrier or another fishing vessel either at sea or in ports. This CMM sets out the rules for all transshipments in the Convention Area also rules for catches transhipped outside the Convention Area. Vessels without Nationality Addresses the issue of vessels operating without a recognized nationality in the WCPFC Convention Area. These vessels contribute to IUU fishing activities. **Observer monitoring is critical in verifying compliance, maintaining accurate records, and ensuring transparency in transshipment activities.**

### KEY PROVISIONS | CMM 2009-06

<b>GENERAL PROHIBITION:</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Purse Seine Vessels: Transshipment outside port is prohibited, except under:</li> <li>b. Certain exemptions granted (para 25).</li> <li>c. Force majeure situations (paras 23-24).               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. Transshipment by purse seine vessels on the high seas is prohibited.</li> </ul> </li> <li>d. Restrictions on Vessel Types:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. Transshipment with vessels not listed on the WCPFC Record of Fishing Vessels (RFV) is prohibited unless explicitly authorized by the Commission.</li> </ul> </li> <li>e. Non-Purse Seine Vessels (e.g., longline, pole-and- line, troll):               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. May transship in national waters following domestic laws.</li> <li>ii. High seas transshipment is allowed under limited circumstances with prior notification and reporting requirements.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<b>OBSERVER MONITORING REQUIREMENTS:</b>	<p>For authorized high seas transshipment, 100% observer coverage is required, typically onboard the carrier vessel.</p> <p><u>Observers must:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Monitor and document compliance with the CMM, specifically obligations in paras 13-15.</li> <li>b. Ensure reported transhipped quantities match those declared on the operator's transshipment declaration forms.</li> <li>c. Data Collection and Reporting:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. Observers are responsible for reporting all transshipment events using:                   <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Minimum Standard Data Fields.</li> <li>▪ Commission transshipment forms (FC1, FC2, FC3)</li> <li>▪ discrepancies between declared quantities and observed quantities during transshipment.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> </ul>

## VESSELS WITHOUT NATIONALITY

### **CMM 2009-09: VESSELS WITHOUT NATIONALITY**

**CMM OVERVIEW:** This measure aims to combat Illegal, Unreported, and Unregulated (IUU) fishing by addressing the operations of stateless vessels, which evade international regulations and contribute to unsustainable fishing practices.

#### **OBSERVER DATA PLAYS A CRITICAL ROLE IN IDENTIFYING SUCH VESSELS AND SUPPORTING ENFORCEMENT ACTIONS BY CCMs.**

Observers must report:

- Sightings of vessels, including date, time, and location.
- unusual or suspicious activities (e.g. transshipment without authorization, unmarked vessels).

## Non-Species CMMs (EHSP-SMA, Driftnets)

### EASTERN HIGH SEAS POCKET SPECIAL MANAGEMENT AREA (EHSP- SMA)

### **CMM 2016-02: EASTERN HIGH SEAS POCKET SPECIAL MANAGEMENT AREA (EHSP- SMA)**

**CMM OVERVIEW:** The CMM established the Eastern High Seas Pocket Special Management Area (EHSP-SMA). This measure establishes the Eastern High Seas Special Management Area, defined as the high seas bounded by the Exclusive Economic Zones (EEZs) of the Cook Islands to the west, French Polynesia to the east, and Kiribati to the north.

Data collected by observers on vessel sightings and activities in the EHSP-SMA helps identify potential IUU fishing vessels. Observers in the EHSP-SMA are integral to the submission of accurate and timely data to flag states and the Commission.

#### **THE PRIMARY CMM OBJECTIVES IS TO:**

- Enhance Monitoring, Control, and Surveillance (MCS) information.
- Deter IUU fishing activities within this critical area.

#### **OBSERVERS PLAY A KEY ROLE IN SUPPORTING THIS MEASURE BY:**

- Collect all data as specified in the ROP Minimum Standard Data Fields.
- Collect comprehensive data, including sightings, transshipments, and interactions with other vessels, within the EHSP-SMA.
- Document all observations related to vessel activity in the. EHSP-SMA

## DRIFTNET

### **CMM 2008-04: DRIFTNET**

**CMM OVERVIEW:** This CMM is a critical component of sustainable fisheries management, helping to mitigate the harmful effects of driftnet fishing on marine biodiversity in the WCPFC Convention Area. CMM 2008-04 Prohibits the use of Large-Scale Driftnets on the High Seas in the Convention Area.

This CMM supports the conservation of marine ecosystems by reducing the environmental damage caused by large-scale driftnets, particularly abandoned nets that continue to trap marine life. Observer reports are critical for enforcing this prohibition and mitigating its ecological impacts.

#### **PROHIBITION OF DRIFTNETS:**

- Vessels are prohibited from using large-scale driftnets on the high seas within the Convention Area

#### **REPORTING REQUIREMENTS FOR CCMs:**

- CCMs must annually report on measures taken for the monitoring, control, and surveillance of large-scale driftnet fishing activities on the high seas.

#### **ABANDONED DRIFTNETS:**

- Abandoned or discarded driftnets, often referred to as "ghost nets," must be reported if sighted, as they pose a severe threat to marine ecosystems and species of special interest due to ghost fishing.

#### **OBSERVERS PLAY A KEY ROLE IN SUPPORTING THIS MEASURE BY**

##### Monitoring Driftnets on Vessels:

- Observers are tasked with identifying and reporting if a vessel carries large-scale driftnets on board.

##### Reporting Abandoned Nets:

- Observers must document sightings of abandoned or discarded driftnets in the water, including their condition and location, to support removal efforts.

##### Recording Ecosystem Impact:

- Observers should record and report any visible effects of ghost fishing, such as entangled marine life.

## SPECIFICATIONS FOR MARKINGS AND IDENTIFICATION OF FISHING VESSELS

### **CMM 2004-03: SPECIFICATIONS FOR MARKINGS AND IDENTIFICATION OF FISHING VESSELS**

**CMM OVERVIEW:** This CMM is intended to apply the FAO standard vessel marking specifications to fishing vessels on the WCPFC Record of Fishing Vessels. This CMM facilitates the clear identification of vessels operating in the Convention Area, improving accountability, enforcement, and traceability in fisheries management.

#### **IDENTIFICATION MARKINGS:**

- All vessel operators must mark their vessels with their International Telecommunication Union Radio Call Signs (IRCS) to ensure proper identification.

#### **COMPLIANCE WITH FAO STANDARDS:**

- Vessel markings must adhere to standards outlined by the Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO).

**OBSERVERS PLAY A KEY ROLE IN SUPPORTING THIS MEASURE BY:**

- verifying vessel markings during their deployment.
- reporting that the markings comply with FAO standards, including visibility and proper display.
- documenting vessel marking details using the ROP Minimum Standard Data Fields.
- noting discrepancies or non-compliance in their observer reports.

## **WCPFC High Seas**

### **BOARDING AND INSPECTION PROCEDURES**

**CMM 2025-07: BOARDING AND INSPECTION PROCEDURES**

**CMM OVERVIEW:** This measure fosters transparency and cooperation among CCMs, enhancing compliance with conservation efforts. This measure supports robust monitoring, control, and surveillance (MCS) efforts on the high seas. Observer cooperation ensures transparency and aids in verifying vessel compliance with WCPFC standards.

**INSPECTION REGISTER:**

- The following CCMs have vessels registered for conducting inspections on the high seas: Australia (AU), Canada (CA), Cook Islands (CK), Fiji (FJ), Federated States of Micronesia (FM), France (FR), Japan (JP), Kiribati (KI), Korea (KR), New Zealand (NZ), Papua New Guinea (PG), Chinese Taipei (TW), Tuvalu (TV), United States (US).

Inspection Process:

- Authorized inspection vessels may board and inspect CCM vessels operating on the high seas to ensure compliance with WCPFC CMMs.

**OBSERVER RESPONSIBILITIES:**

- Observers onboard inspected vessels must cooperate with any requests from the inspecting officer, including providing relevant data and observations.
- Observers are required to:
  - Record the boarding and inspection event using the designated Minimum Standard Data Fields.
  - Document key details such as the date, time, location, inspecting vessel, and officer.

Reporting and Documentation:

- Observers must ensure that all recorded information is accurate and submitted as part of their regular data collection.

## Non-Species CMMs (IUU list, CMS)

### WCPFC IUU VESSEL LIST

#### CMM 2019-07: WCPFC IUU VESSEL LIST

**CMM OVERVIEW:** IUU vessels pose a significant threat to the sustainability of global fisheries, undermining conservation and management efforts and threatening the economic and ecological well-being of marine ecosystems. These vessels operate outside established legal frameworks, evading oversight and often exploiting regulatory gaps in international and regional fisheries management systems. This CMM forms the establishment of a WCPFC List of IUU Vessels. This CMM outlines a framework for compiling a list of vessels identified as engaging in Illegal, Unreported, and Unregulated (IUU) fishing activities within the Western and Central Pacific (WCPFC) Convention Area. By Fisheries Commission identifying and sanctioning non-compliant vessels, this measure plays a key role in combating IUU fishing and promoting sustainable fisheries management.

#### KEY PROVISIONS | CMM 2019-07

<b>ROLE OF OBSERVERS</b>	<p>Observers are instrumental in helping the enforcement of CMM 2019-07. They are tasked with:</p> <p><u>Vessel Identification:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Recording sightings of vessels within the Convention Area, including the vessel's name, flag state, international radio call sign (IRCS), and any other distinguishing features.</li> </ul> <p><u>Precise Documentation:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Logging the location and time of sightings using accurate coordinates.</li> <li>b. Detailing the vessel's activities, including its fishing methods, gear in use, and any transshipment actions.</li> </ul> <p><u>Evidence Collection:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Documenting observed IUU activities with thorough data and, when possible, gathering photographic or video evidence to support reports.</li> </ul> <p><u>Reporting Procedures</u></p> <p>When observers identify a vessel suspected of IUU activities, they must follow established reporting protocols. Reports should include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Comprehensive records of the incident.</li> <li>b. Supporting evidence, such as written documentation and multimedia content where feasible.</li> </ul> <p>By providing accurate and timely information, observers enhance the effectiveness of CMM 2019-07 and contribute to the Commission's efforts to address IUU fishing in the region.</p>
--------------------------	---

## COMPLIANCE MONITORING SCHEME

### **CMM 2023-04: COMPLIANCE MONITORING SCHEME**

**CMM OVERVIEW:** CMM 2023-04 is integral to ensuring that member states operate within sustainable and ethical fishing practices, fostering healthy marine ecosystems and responsible fisheries management. This CMM establishes the Compliance Monitoring Scheme (CMS) for the Western and Central Pacific Fisheries Commission (WCPFC). The primary objective of the CMS is to ensure that Members, Cooperating Non-Members, and Participating Territories (CCMs) effectively implement and comply with obligations arising under the WCPFC Convention and its associated CMMs. CMM 2023-04 aims to strengthen the collective management of fisheries resources in the WCPO, ensuring sustainable practices and long-term conservation.

### **KEY PROVISIONS | CMM 2023-04**

<b>PROHIBITIONS</b>	<p><u>Assessing Compliance:</u> The CMS evaluates how well CCMs adhere to their WCPFC obligations, focusing on systemic compliance rather than individual vessel activities.</p> <p><u>Flag CCM Responsibility:</u> It examines the actions taken by flag CCMs in response to alleged violations by their vessels, ensuring that appropriate measures are implemented to address non-compliance.</p> <p><u>Promoting Accountability:</u> By assessing compliance at the CCM level, the CMS encourages collective responsibility and fosters a culture of adherence to agreed-upon measures.</p>
<b>OBSERVER ROLE IN THE CMS</b>	<p>While the CMS does not assess compliance at the individual vessel level, observers play a crucial role in the overall monitoring framework by:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Data Collection: Gathering accurate and timely data on fishing activities, which informs assessments of CCM compliance.</li> <li>b. Documenting and reporting any observed violations, contributing to the evaluation of flag CCM actions in response to non-compliance</li> </ol>

## RECORD OF FISHING VESSELS & AUTHORISATION TO FISH

**CMM 2022-05: STANDARDS, SPECIFICATIONS, AND PROCEDURES FOR THE WCPFC RECORD OF FISHING VESSELS.**

**CMM 2018-06: RECORD OF FISHING VESSELS AND AUTHORIZATION TO FISH.**

**CMM 2013-04: WCPFC IMPLEMENTATION OF A UNIQUE VESSEL IDENTIFIER (UVI).**

**CMMs FOR RECORD OF FISHING VESSELS & AUTHORISATION TO FISH:** These measures are aimed at ensuring effective monitoring, compliance, and management of fishing activities within the WCPFC framework. The CMM 2022-05 and CMM 2018-06 establish key requirements related to vessel authorization and data collection in the WCPFC Convention Area:

### **CMM 2018-06 – RECORD OF FISHING VESSELS (RFV):**

- **Purpose:** Only vessels listed on the WCPFC Record of Fishing Vessels (RFV) are authorized to operate in the WCPFC Convention Area.
- **RFV Requirements:** The CMM 2018-06 outlines the requirements for vessels to be included in the RFV, ensuring transparency and monitoring of fishing activities.
- **UVI Implementation:** The Universal Vessel Identification (UVI) system, as outlined in CMM 2013-04, ensures each vessel has a unique identifier.

### **CMM 2018-06 – DATA VERIFICATION BY OBSERVERS:**

- **Data Collection by Observers:** Observers onboard fishing vessels are tasked with collecting data that verifies the information recorded on the RFV.
- **Purpose:** This data collection is essential for maintaining accurate records and ensuring compliance with fishing regulations.
- **ISO Country Codes:** The 3-letter ISO 3166 country codes attached to CMM 2022-05 facilitate electronic updating of RFV data by flag CCMs to the Secretariat.

### **KEY POINTS:**

- Only vessels listed in the RFV are authorized to fish in the WCPFC Convention Area.
- Observers play a crucial role in verifying the RFV details and ensuring accurate data collection.
- The UVI system and ISO country codes are used for vessel identification and record-keeping.

## **Non-Species CMMs (Crew Labour Standards)**

### **CREW LABOUR STANDARDS**

#### **CMM 2024-04: CREW LABOUR STANDARDS**

**CMM OVERVIEW:** Crew Labour Standards Concern about poor labour conditions, forced or compulsory labour, and other forms of human trafficking, including child labour and human rights abuses, is crucial in the context of fisheries compliance. Ensuring the respect for and protection of human rights aboard fishing vessels is essential for ethical and sustainable practices.

**This measure will take effect on 1 January 2028**, however CCMs are encouraged to implement these measures as soon as possible.

Important measures aimed at This CMM establishes improving fishing vessels, promoting accountability, and ensuring the protection of crew members from mistreatment, forced labour, and other human rights abuses. The CMM highlight essential requirements to address labour rights, particularly focusing on transparency, safety and accountability in the fishing industry. Key points drawn from the measure:

### **KEY PROVISIONS | CMM 2024-04**

<b>INFORMATION REPORTING</b>	When the flag CCM of a fishing vessel, whose owner/ operator uses a crew provider from another CCM to source crew, through the WCPFC Secretariat, the CCM of the crew provider shall provide information to the WCPFC Secretariat annually on crew providers that includes the name, location, and contact details of crew providers, which are accessible to all CCMs.
<b>CREW MEMBER RECORDS</b>	Owners/operators must carry a record of each crew member's next of kin

	or designated contact person.
<b>SAFETY AND TRAINING</b>	Safety training or instructions must be provided, to all crew adhering to relevant international guidelines and standards.
<b>CREW MEMBER DEATH PROTOCOL</b>	In case of a crew member's death, the flag CCM must inform the Secretariat as soon as practicable, and the vessel operators must follow the established protocols in para 9 of the CMM.
<b>SERIOUS ILLNESS OR INJURY PROTOCOL</b>	Protocols in para 10 of the CMM should be followed in case of a serious illness or injury to a crew member.
<b>MISSING OR OVERBOARD PROTOCOL</b>	If a crew member goes missing or is presumed overboard, the flag CCM must ensure that the vessel operators follow established procedures given in Para 11 of the CMM.
<b>FORCED OR COMPULSORY LABOUR AND MISTREATMENT</b>	If a port state notification, electronic monitoring, observer report, high seas boarding inspection or a crew member reports mistreatment or forced labour after disembarkation, the port CCM must notify the flag CCM and the Secretariat. The flag CCM shall ensure that the owner and/or operator of the fishing vessel follows the actions given in Para 12 of the CMM
<b>INVESTIGATION AND ACCOUNTABILITY</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The flag CCM must conduct investigations into allegations of forced labour, mistreatment, and ensure appropriate actions are taken.</li> <li>• The flag CCM must cooperate fully with the port CCM and any external investigations, sharing relevant reports and findings.</li> </ul>

## Non-Species CMMs (Vessel Monitoring System, Marine Pollution)

### COMMISSION VESSEL MONITORING SYSTEM (VMS)

#### CMM 2014-02: COMMISSION VESSEL MONITORING SYSTEM (VMS)

**CMM OVERVIEW:** The Commission VMS is an indispensable element of WCPFC's efforts to achieve effective fisheries governance and ensure the sustainable use of marine resources in the Pacific region. This measure was established in 2009 to enhance Monitoring, Control, and Surveillance (MCS) within the Western and Central Pacific Fisheries Commission (WCPFC) Convention Area. It is a critical tool for ensuring compliance with conservation and management measures and promoting sustainable fisheries practices.

Operational Requirements Under CMM 2014-02: all vessels operating on the high seas within the Convention Area must maintain an operational VMS that complies with WCPFC standards. The system provides real-time monitoring of vessel movements, enabling the Commission to oversee activities in the Convention Area, including high seas waters.

#### KEY PROVISIONS | CMM 2014-02

<b>PURPOSE AND BENEFITS</b>	<p><u>Enhanced Monitoring:</u> Tracks vessel positions to prevent illegal fishing activities and ensure compliance with regulations.</p> <p><u>Transparency:</u> Promotes accountability by recording vessel movements and fishing locations.</p> <p><u>Resource Management:</u> Supports data collection for sustainable fisheries</p>
-----------------------------	---

	management. <u>Deterrence</u> : Acts as a deterrent against non-compliance and IUU fishing.
<b>OBSERVERS PLAY A VITAL ROLE IN VERIFYING THE FUNCTIONALITY AND COMPLIANCE OF THE VMS.</b>	Their responsibilities include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. System Identification: Recording the type and model of the Automatic Location Communicator (ALC) or other VMS devices onboard.</li> <li>b. Operational Status: Ensuring the VMS is active and transmitting.</li> <li>c. Data Validation: Comparing vessel activities with transmitted VMS data for consistency.</li> </ul>

## LIMIT MARINE POLLUTION FROM FISHING VESSELS

### CMM 2017-04:      **LIMIT MARINE POLLUTION FROM FISHING VESSELS**

**CMM OVERVIEW:**      This measure aims to safeguard marine environments, reduce pollution, and promote sustainable fishing practices throughout the Convention Area.

Marine Pollution Fishing vessels operating within the WCPFC Convention Area are prohibited from discharging any products containing plastics or polystyrene. This excludes fishing gear. Additionally, CCMs are encouraged to enforce further restrictions, prohibiting their fishing vessels from discharging the following into the sea:

- Oil and Fuel Products: Including oily residues and other pollutants.
- Garbage: Such as recoverable FADs, nets, and other fishing gear (except as outlined in specific provisions).
- Domestic Waste: Including cooking oils and plastics.
- Sewage: Except as permitted under international regulations.

#### **ROLE OF OBSERVERS**

Observers are tasked with monitoring compliance by:

- Noting any discharges into the sea.
- Reporting violations using the appropriate forms.

## RESOLUTION ON CLIMATE CHANGE

### RES 2019-01:      **CLIMATE CHANGE AND ITS IMPACTS ON HIGHLY MIGRATORY FISH STOCKS**

**RESOLUTION OVERVIEW:**      Resolution on Climate Change as it Relates to the WCPFC Addressing climate change impacts is essential to ensure the long-term sustainability of fish stocks, protect livelihoods, and maintain food security within the Convention Area.

Climate change poses significant challenges to sustainability of highly migratory fish stocks within the WCPFC Convention Area. Changes in ocean temperature, currents, salinity, and acidity are likely to influence the distribution, abundance, and migratory patterns of tuna species and other pelagic fish.

## KEY PROVISIONS | [CMM 2019-01](#)

<b>POTENTIAL IMPACTS ON FISH STOCKS:</b>	<p><u>Shifts in Distribution:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Warmer waters may cause fish stocks to move poleward or to deeper, cooler waters, impacting fishing grounds.</li> <li>b. Altered migratory routes may affect spawning and feeding behaviors, leading to reduced stock productivity.</li> </ul> <p><u>Ecosystem Disruptions:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Ocean acidification and habitat degradation, such as coral reef loss, could disrupt food chains, affecting fish populations.</li> <li>b. Increased frequency of extreme weather events may further strain marine ecosystems.</li> </ul> <p><u>Impacts on CCM Economies and Food Security:</u></p> <p><u>Economic Implications:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Changing fish stock locations may result in economic losses for CCMs, particularly those heavily reliant on fishing industries.</li> <li>b. Coastal States and Small Island Developing States (SIDS) may face reduced licensing revenues as fish stocks move outside their Exclusive Economic Zones (EEZs).</li> <li>c. Food Security and Livelihoods: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. fishing is a vital source of protein and income for many CCM communities. Declining fish stocks could exacerbate food insecurity.</li> <li>ii. Communities dependent on artisanal fisheries may struggle to adapt to changes, impacting their livelihoods.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<b>FOCUS ON SIDS AND PARTICIPATING TERRITORIES:</b>	Small Island Developing States and Participating Territories are particularly vulnerable, given their reliance on marine resources for economic stability and food security. These challenges underscore the incorporating climate resilience into fisheries management strategies.
<b>OBSERVERS AND CLIMATE CHANGE</b>	Observers play a pivotal role in monitoring the impacts of climate change on marine ecosystems, fisheries, and highly migratory fish stocks. The on-the-ground observations and data collection efforts provide critical information to understand and address these challenges effectively.

### ESTABLISHMENT OF REGIONAL OBSERVER PROGRAMME

**[CMM 2006-07:](#)**

**ESTABLISHMENT OF REGIONAL OBSERVER PROGRAMME**

**CMM OVERVIEW:** This measure established the foundation for creating the Regional Observer Programme (ROP). It provides a structured framework for developing and implementing observer-related policies and operational guidelines.

## IMPLEMENTING THE ROP BY VESSELS FISHING NORTH OF 20N.

### CMM 2012-03: IMPLEMENTING THE ROP BY VESSELS FISHING NORTH OF 20N.

**CMM OVERVIEW:** This measure mandates that longline vessel operators fishing for fresh fish north of 20°N must achieve at least 5% observer coverage of fishing effort under the ROP. This ensures enhanced monitoring and data collection for longline operations targeting fresh fish stocks in the designated area.

## PROTECTION OF WCPFC REGIONAL OBSERVER PROGRAMME OBSERVERS

### CMM 2017-03: PROTECTION OF WCPFC REGIONAL OBSERVER PROGRAMME OBSERVERS

**CMM OVERVIEW:** This measure focuses on the safety and protection of observers. It outlines the responsibilities of observer providers, flag states, and vessels in situations where an observer:

- Dies, goes missing, or is presumed to have fallen overboard.
- Suffers a serious illness or injury that threatens their health.
- Faces assault, intimidation, threats, or harassment endangering their safety.

The CMM emphasizes swift and appropriate action to address these situations, ensuring the well-being of observers at sea.

## REGIONAL OBSERVER PROGRAMME

### CMM 2018-05: REGIONAL OBSERVER PROGRAMME

**CMM OVERVIEW:** This measure forms the core guidelines for the operation of the ROP. It includes:

- **Observer Responsibilities:** Details tasks observers must perform on board, including data collection and reporting.
- **Vessel Master and Crew Responsibilities:** Specifies obligations to cooperate with observers and facilitate their work.
- **Observer Rights:** Protects observers' ability to perform their duties without interference, harassment, or harm.

Observers are advised to refer to this CMM when uncertain about their rights and responsibilities or those of the vessel's crew. The annexes provide detailed operational protocols for observer activities.

## Section II

This Section contains select CMMs, Resolutions, and Guidelines that are relevant to the WCPFC Regional Observer Programme. Other CMMs, Resolutions, and Supplementary Information can be found on the [WCPFC website](#).

**Table of CMMs, Resolutions, and Guidelines in this Section**

CMM 2004-03	Specifications for the Marking and Identification of Fishing Vessels
CMM 2006-04	Striped Marlin in the Southwest Pacific
CMM 2006-07	Establishment of Regional Observer Programme
CMM 2008-04	Prohibit the Use of Large Scale Driftnets on the High Seas of the Convention Area
CMM 2009-03	Swordfish
CMM 2009-05	Prohibiting Fishing on Data Buoys
CMM 2009-06	Regulation of Transshipment
CMM 2012-03	Implementation of the ROP by vessels fishing north of 20N
CMM 2013-04	WCPFC Implementation of a Unique Vessel Identifier (UVI)
CMM 2015-02	South Pacific Albacore
CMM 2017-03	Protection of WCPFC ROP Observers
CMM 2017-04	Marine Pollution
CMM 2018-04	Sea Turtles
Suppl_2018-04	WCPFC Guidelines for the Handling of Sea Turtles
CMM 2018-05	Regional Observer Programme
CMM 2018-06	WCPFC Record of Fishing Vessels and Authorization to Fish
CMM 2019-03	North Pacific Albacore
CMM 2019-05	Mobulid Rays Caught in Association with Fisheries in the WCPFC Convention Area
Suppl_2019-05	Best Handling Practice for the Safe Release of Mantas and Mobulids
CMM 2022-05	SSPs for the WCPFC Record of Fishing Vessels
CMM 2022-06	Daily Catch and Effort Reporting
CMM 2023-03	North Pacific Swordfish
CMM 2024-01	Pacific Bluefin Tuna
CMM 2024-02	Monitoring, Control, and Surveillance of Pacific Bluefin Tuna
CMM 2024-04	Crew Labour Standards
CMM 2024-06	North Pacific Striped Marlin
CMM 2024-07	Protection of Cetaceans from Purse Seine and Longline Fishing Operations
CMM 2025-02	Bigeye, Yellowfin, and Skipjack Tuna in the WCPO
CMM 2025-04	Application of High Seas FAD Closures and Catch Retention
CMM 2025-05	Mitigate the Impact of Fishing on Seabirds
Suppl_2025-05	Safe Handling and Release Guidelines for Seabirds
CMM 2025-06	Sharks
Suppl_2022-04	Guidelines for Release of Sharks
Resolution 2019-01	Resolution on Climate Change as it relates to the WCPFC

## GLOSSARY OF COMMON ACRONYMS AND TERMS USED IN WCPFC

Acronym	Meaning
<b>3IA</b>	3rd Implementing Agreement (PNA)
<b>ABNJ</b>	Areas Beyond National Jurisdiction
<b>ALC</b>	Automatic Location Communicator
<b>CoC</b>	Code of Conduct
<b>CA</b>	Convention Area
<b>CCMs</b>	Commission Members, Cooperating Non-Members, and Participating Territories
<b>CCFS</b>	Compliance Case File System
<b>CDS</b>	Catch Documentation scheme
<b>CMMs</b>	Conservation and Management Measures
<b>CMR</b>	WCPFC Compliance Monitoring Report
<b>CMS</b>	WCPFC Compliance Monitoring Scheme
<b>CNM</b>	WCPFC Cooperating Non-Members
<b>CPUE</b>	Catch Per Unit Effort
<b>dCMR</b>	WCPFC Draft Compliance Monitoring Report
<b>DWFN</b>	Distant Water Fishing Nation
<b>DWV</b>	Distant Water Fishing Vessel
<b>EEZ</b>	Exclusive Economic Zone
<b>E-HSP</b>	Eastern High Seas Pocket
<b>ER</b>	Electronic Reporting
<b>EM</b>	Electronic Monitoring
<b>EPO</b>	Eastern Pacific Ocean
<b>FAD</b>	Fish Aggregating Device
<b>GRT</b>	Gross Registered Tonnage
<b>GT</b>	Gross Tonnage
<b>HMS</b>	Highly Migratory Species
<b>HS</b>	High Seas
<b>HSP1-SMA</b>	High Seas Pocket 1 - Special Management Area
<b>IRCS</b>	International Radio Call Sign
<b>IUU</b>	Illegal, Unreported and Unregulated
<b>IW</b>	International Waters
<b>LOA</b>	Length Overall
<b>LL</b>	Longline
<b>LSPSV</b>	Large Scale Purse Seine Vessels

<b>MARPOL</b>	Marine Pollution
<b>MCS</b>	Monitoring, Control and Surveillance
<b>NC</b>	Northern Committee of the WCPFC
<b>OFP</b>	Oceanic Fisheries Programme (SPC)
<b>PNA</b>	Parties to the Nauru Agreement
<b>PS</b>	Purse Seiner
<b>RFMO</b>	Regional Fisheries Management Organisation
<b>RFV</b>	WCPFC Record of Fishing Vessels
<b>ROCW</b>	Regional Observer Coordinators Workshop
<b>ROP</b>	Regional Observer Programme
<b>RREG</b>	Regional Register (Forum Fisheries Agency)
<b>SC</b>	Science Committee of the WCPFC
<b>SIDS</b>	Small Island Developing States
<b>SOLAS</b>	Safety of Life at Sea
<b>SPC</b>	Secretariat Pacific Community
<b>SSP's</b>	Standards, Specifications and Procedures
<b>SWG</b>	Small Working Group
<b>TCC</b>	Technical and Compliance Committee of the WCPFC
<b>TRP</b>	Target Reference Point
<b>UNCLOS</b>	United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea
<b>UNFSA</b>	United Nations Fish Stocks Agreement
<b>UST</b>	United States Treaty - is a Multilateral Treaty on Fisheries Between Certain Governments of the Pacific Islands and the USA
<b>UVI</b>	Unique Vessel Identifier
<b>VDS</b>	Vessel Day Scheme
<b>VID</b>	Vessel Identifier
<b>VMS</b>	Vessel Monitoring System
<b>WIN</b>	WCPFC Identification Number

## WCPFC Members - (ISO 3166-1 Codes)

Member	Three-Letter Country Code	Two-Letter Country Code
<b>Australia</b>	AUS	AU
<b>China</b>	CHN	CN
<b>Canada</b>	CAN	CA
<b>Cook Islands</b>	COK	CK
<b>European Union</b>	EUR	EU
<b>Federated States of Micronesia</b>	FSM	FM
<b>Fiji</b>	FJI	FJ
<b>France</b>	FRA	FR
<b>Indonesia</b>	IDN	ID
<b>Japan</b>	JPN	JP
<b>Kiribati</b>	KIR	KI
<b>Republic of Korea</b>	KOR	KR
<b>Republic of Marshall Islands</b>	MHL	MH
<b>Nauru</b>	NRU	NR
<b>New Zealand</b>	NZL	NZ
<b>Niue</b>	NIU	NU
<b>Palau</b>	PLW	PW
<b>Papua New Guinea</b>	PNG	PG
<b>Philippines</b>	PHL	PH
<b>Samoa</b>	WSM	WS
<b>Solomon Islands</b>	SLB	SB
<b>Chinese Taipei</b>	TWN	TW

<b>Tonga</b>	TON	TO
<b>Tuvalu</b>	TUV	TV
<b>United States of America</b>	USA	US
<b>Vanuatu</b>	VUT	VU

## WCPFC Participating Territories

Participating Territory	Three-Letter Territory Code	Two-Letter Territory Code
<b>American Samoa</b>	ASM	AS
<b>French Polynesia</b>	PYF	FP
<b>Guam</b>	GUM	GU
<b>New Caledonia</b>	NCL	NC
<b>Northern Mariana Islands</b>	MNP	MP
<b>Tokelau</b>	TKL	TK
<b>Wallis &amp; Futuna</b>	WLF	WF

## WCPFC Cooperating Non-Members in 2026 and their participatory rights

Cooperating Non-Member	Code	Participatory Rights
<b>Bahamas</b>	BS	The participatory rights of Bahamas are limited to carrier vessels to engage in transshipment activities in the Convention area.
<b>Curacao</b>	CW / CUW	Limited to carrier vessels to engage in transshipment activities in the Convention area.
<b>Ecuador</b>	EC / ECU	The participatory rights of Ecuador for fishing in the WCPO are limited to purse seine fishing, with no participatory rights for fishing on the high seas for highly migratory fish stocks in the Convention Area. Any introduction of purse seine fishing capacity is to be in accordance with paragraph 12 of CMM 2019-01 and CMM 2025-02 or its replacement measure.

<b>El Salvador</b>	SV / SLV	El Salvador: The participatory rights of El Salvador for fishing in the WCPO are limited to purse seine fishing only. The total level of effort by purse seine vessels of El Salvador on the high seas shall not exceed 29 days in the Convention Area. Any introduction of purse seine fishing capacity is to be in accordance with paragraph 12 of CMM 2019-01 and CMM 2025-02 or its replacement measure.
<b>Liberia</b>	LR	The participatory rights of Liberia are limited to carrier vessels to engage in transshipment activities in the Convention area.
<b>Panama</b>	PA	The participatory rights of Panama in the WCPO are limited to the provision of carrier and bunker vessels. Panama's participatory rights also apply to vessels that supply food, water and spare parts to carrier vessels that engage in transshipment activities, provided that these vessels do not engage in activities supporting fishing vessels, including providing and/or servicing FADs
<b>Thailand</b>	TH	The participatory rights of Thailand in the WCPO are limited to the provision of carrier and bunker vessels only.
<b>Vietnam</b>	VN	The participatory rights of Vietnam in the WCPO are limited to the provision of carrier and bunker vessels only.

## Authorised National Observer Programmes in the WCPFC Regional Observer Programme

### WCPFC AUTHORISED REGIONAL OBSERVER PROGRAMMES (ROP)

The **Western Central Pacific Fisheries Commission (WCPFC)** Regional Observer Programme (ROP) plays a critical role in monitoring, control, and surveillance (MCS) of fishing activities within the Convention Area. ROP observers are employed through various national or sub-regional observer programs, ensuring a comprehensive network of monitoring personnel across the region.

#### **National and Sub-Regional Programs**

ROP observers are deployed by accredited programs within the WCPFC framework. These programs are responsible for training, equipping, and managing observers, including ensuring compliance with WCPFC standards and requirements.

#### **Collaborative Roles with IATTC**

Some WCPFC ROP observers are cross-trained and endorsed to work under the Inter-American Tropical Tuna Commission (IATTC) observer program. This dual endorsement allows observers to effectively monitor vessels operating in both the WCPFC and IATTC Convention Areas during the same trip.

<b>AUTHORISED NATIONAL OBSERVER PROGRAMMES</b>	<b>CODE</b>
<b>AUSTRALIA</b>	AUOB
<b>CHINA</b>	CNOB
<b>COOK ISLANDS</b>	CKOB
<b>EUROPEAN UNION - PORTUGAL</b>	PTOB
<b>FEDERATED STATES OF MICRONESIA</b>	FMOB
<b>FIJI</b>	FJOB
<b>INDONESIA</b>	IDOB
<b>JAPAN</b>	JPOB
<b>KIRIBATI</b>	KIOB
<b>REPUBLIC OF KOREA</b>	KROB

<b>MARSHALL ISLANDS</b>	MHOB
<b>NAURU</b>	NROB
<b>NEW CALEDONIA</b>	NCOB
<b>NEW ZEALAND</b>	NZOB
<b>PALAU</b>	PWOB
<b>PAPUA NEW GUINEA</b>	PGOB
<b>PHILIPPINES</b>	PHOB
<b>PNA OBSERVER AGENCY</b>	FAOB
<b>SOLOMON ISLANDS</b>	SBOB
<b>CHINESE TAIPEI - TAIWAN</b>	TWOB
<b>TONGA</b>	TOOB
<b>TUVALU</b>	TVOB
<b>UNITED STATES OF AMERICA - HAWAII</b>	USOB
<b>VANUATU</b>	VUOB

**COMPILATION OF SELECT CONSERVATION AND  
MANAGEMENT MEASURES WITH RELEVANCE TO THE  
WCPFC REGIONAL OBSERVER PROGRAMME**



**INAUGURAL SESSION  
9-10 December 2004  
Pohnpei, Federated States of Micronesia**

---

**Specifications for the Marking and Identification of Fishing Vessels<sup>1</sup>  
Conservation and Management Measure – 2004 – 03**

---

**1. GENERAL PROVISIONS**

**1.1 Purpose, basis and scope**

1.1.1 These specifications are intended to implement the FAO Standard Specifications for the Marking and Identification of Fishing Vessels for the Commission for the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean (WCPFC).

1.1.2 These specifications shall apply to the operation of all fishing vessels of members of the Commission authorized to fish in the Convention Area beyond areas of national jurisdiction.

1.1.3 These specifications shall be interpreted and applied in the context of and in a manner consistent with the Convention for the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean.

**1.2 Definitions**

For the purpose of these Specifications:

“Convention” means the Convention on the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean.

“deck” means any surface lying in the horizontal plane, including the top of the wheelhouse; “FAO

Standard Specifications for the Marking and Identification of Fishing Vessels” means the Standard Specifications and Guidelines approved by the FAO Committee on Fisheries (COFI) at its 18th Session, Rome, 10-14 April 198

---

<sup>1</sup>As proposed in the Final Report of Working Group III [WCPFC/PrepCon/47]

“vessel” means any fishing vessel, as defined in Article 1, paragraph (e) of the Convention and authorized by a member of the Commission to fish in the Convention area beyond areas of the member’s national jurisdiction, and includes a boat, skiff or craft (including aircraft) carried on board the fishing vessel and required for fishing operations;

“operator” means any person who is in charge of or directs or controls a vessel, or for whose direct economic or financial benefit the vessel is being used, including the master, owner, and charterer.

## **2. REQUIREMENTS AND APPLICATION**

### **2.1 General requirements**

2.1.1 Each member of the Commission shall ensure that operators of vessels:

(a) are required to mark the vessels for their identification with their International Telecommunication Union Radio Call Signs (IRCS);

(b) are required to mark vessels to which an IRCS has not been assigned, with the characters allocated by the International Telecommunication Union (ITU) to the member of the Commission concerned or such other characters of national identification as may be required under bilateral fishery agreements and followed by, as appropriate, the fishing authorization or vessel registration number assigned to the vessel by the member of the Commission concerned. In such cases, a hyphen shall be placed between the nationality identification characters and the licence or registration number identifying the vessel.

2.1.2 Whichever system is used from 2.1.1. (a) or (b) above, that identifier shall, hereinafter be called the WCPFC Identification Number (WIN).

2.1.3 The members of the Commission shall ensure that:

(a) apart from the vessel’s name or identification mark and the port of registry as may be required by international practice or national legislation, the WIN as specified shall be the only other vessel identification mark consisting of letters and numbers to be painted on the hull or superstructure;

(b) the requirement for the marking of fishing vessels with the WIN is a condition for authorization to fish in the Convention Area beyond areas of national jurisdiction;

(c) the following are offences under national legislation:

- (i) non-compliance with these specifications;
- (ii) non-marking or wrongful marking of vessel;
- (iii) deliberate removal or obstruction of the WIN;
- (iv) the use of the WIN allocated to another operator or to another vessel; and

(d) offences listed in paragraph 2.1.3.(c) above may be grounds for refusing authorization to fish.

### **2.2 Markings and other technical specifications**

2.2.1 Each member of the Commission shall ensure that the operator displays the WIN in the English language prominently at all times:

(a) on the vessel's hull or superstructure, port and starboard. Operators may place fixtures that are inclined at an angle to the vessel's side or superstructure provided that the angle of inclination would not prevent sighting of the sign from another vessel or from the air;

(b) on a deck, except as provided for in paragraph 2.2.4 below. Should an awning or other temporary cover be placed so as to obscure the mark on a deck, the awning or cover shall also be marked. These marks should be placed athwartships with the top of the numbers or letters towards the bow.

2.2.2 Each member of the Commission shall ensure that that the Operator places the WIN:

(a) as high as possible above the waterline on both sides of the vessel and that such parts of the hull as the flare of the bow and the stern are avoided;

(b) in a manner that does not allow the marks to be obscured by the fishing gear whether it is stowed or in use;

(c) so that they are clear of flow from scuppers or overboard discharges including areas which might be prone to damage or discolouration from the catch of certain types of species; and,

(d) so that they do not extend below the waterline.

2.2.3 Undecked vessels shall not be required to display the WIN on a horizontal surface. However, operators should be encouraged by the member of the Commission, where practical, to fit a board on which the WIN is placed so that it may be clearly seen from the air.

2.2.4 Boats, skiffs and craft carried by the vessel for fishing operations shall bear the same WIN as the vessel concerned.

2.2.5 The members of the Commission shall ensure that operators of vessels comply with the following in placing the WIN on the vessel:

(a) that block lettering and numbering is used throughout;

(b) that the width of the letters and numbers is in proportion to the height;

(c) the height (h) of the letters and numbers is in proportion to the size of the vessel shall be in accordance with the following:

(i) for the WIN to be placed on the hull, superstructure and/or inclined surfaces:

Length of vessel overall (LOA) in metres (m)

Height of letters and numbers in metres (m) is not less than:

25 m and over

1.0 m

20 m but less than 25 m

0.8 m

15 m but less than 20 m	0.6 m
12 m but less than 15 m	0.4 m
5 m but less than 12 m	0.3 m
Under 5 m	0.1 m

- (ii) for the WIN to be placed on deck: the height is not less than 0.3 m for all classes of vessels of 5 m and over;
- (d) the length of the hyphen is half the height of the letters and numbers;
- (e) the width of the stroke for all letters, numbers and the hyphen is  $h/6$ ;
- (f) the space between letters and/or numbers does not exceed  $h/4$  nor be less than  $h/6$
- (g) the space between adjacent letters having sloping sides does not exceed  $h/8$  nor be less than  $h/10$  ; for example A V.
- (h) the WIN is white on a black background, or black on a white background;
- (i) the background shall extend to provide a border around the WIN of not less than  $h/6$
- (j) good quality marine paint is used throughout;
- (k) the WIN meets the requirements of these Specifications where retro- reflective or heat generating substances are used; and,
- (l) the WIN and the background are maintained in good condition at all times

### **3. RECORD OF WCPFC IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (WIN)**

3.1 The members of the Commission shall enter the WIN into the Record of Fishing Vessels required to be maintained under article 24, paragraph 4 of the Convention.

### **4. REVIEW AND AMENDMENT OF SPECIFICATION**

4.1 The Commission shall keep these specifications under review and may amend them as appropriate



THIRD REGULAR SESSION

Apia, Samoa

11-15 December 2006

---

**CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURE FOR STRIPED MARLIN IN THE  
SOUTHWEST PACIFIC**

---

**Conservation and Management Measure 2006-04**

*The Commission for the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean*

*In accordance with the Convention on the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean and the provisions of UNCLOS:*

*Noting* that the first regional assessment undertaken for striped marlin in the Southwestern Pacific region has indicated consistent declines in stock abundance;

*Further noting* that the Scientific Committee has recommended as a precautionary measure that there be no increases in fishing mortality on this stock until estimates of stock status are more certain, as increases in fishing mortality are likely to move the stock towards an overfished state;

Adopts, in accordance with the Article 10 of the WCPFC Convention that:

1. Commission Members, Cooperating Non-Members, and participating Territories (CCMs) shall limit the number of their fishing vessels fishing for striped marlin in the Convention Area south of 15°S, to the number in any one year between the period 2000 – 2004.
2. Paragraph 1 shall not prejudice the legitimate rights and obligations under international law of small island developing State and Territory CCMs, in the Convention Area who may wish to pursue a responsible level of development of their own fisheries for striped marlin in the Convention Area south of 15°S from 2000 - 2004 levels, and the legitimate rights and obligations of coastal states who may wish to pursue a responsible level of development within their fisheries waters.
3. CCMs shall cooperate to protect the long-term sustainability and economic viability of the fisheries for striped marlin in the Southwest Pacific, and in particular shall cooperate on research to reduce uncertainty with regard to the status of striped marlin stocks.
4. In accordance with paragraph 1, CCMs shall provide information to the Commission, by 1 July 2007, on the number of their vessels that have fished for striped marlin in the Convention area south of 15°S, during the period 2000 – 2004, and in doing so, nominate the maximum number of vessels that shall continue to be permitted to fish for striped marlin in the area south of 15°S. CCMs shall report annually to the Commission the catch levels of their fishing vessels that have taken striped marlin as a bycatch as well as the number and catch levels of vessels fishing for striped marlin in the Convention Area south of 15°S.
5. Paragraphs 1-4 do not apply to those coastal states CCMs south of 15 degrees south in the Convention Area who have already taken, and continue to take, significant steps to address concerns over the status of striped marlin in the Southwestern Pacific region, through the establishment of a commercial moratorium on the landing of striped marlin caught within waters under their national jurisdiction.
6. The Executive Director shall compile and disseminate the information provided to the Commission by CCMs in accordance with para 4. The Technical and Compliance Committee shall monitor and review compliance with this measure and make recommendations to the Commission as may be necessary.



THIRD REGULAR SESSION

Apia, Samoa

11-15 December 2006

---

**CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURE FOR THE REGIONAL  
OBSERVER PROGRAMME**

---

**Conservation and Management Measure 2006-07**

*The Commission for the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean*

In accordance with Article 28 of the Convention for the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific:

*Recalling* the decision of the Commission at its Second Regular Session to proceed with the hybrid option recommended by Working Group III of the Preparatory Conference for the Establishment of the Commission for the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific and identified in WCPFCCTCC1-2005/14;

*Committed* to the implementation of Article 30 relating to recognition of the special requirements of developing states

*Noting* that the Commission shall develop a regional observer programme to collect verified data, other scientific data, and additional information related to the fishery from the Convention Area and to monitor the implementation of the conservation and management measures adopted by the Commission;

*Further noting* that the regional observer programme shall consist of independent and impartial observers authorized by the Secretariat of the Commission and that the programme should be coordinated, to the maximum extent possible with other regional, subregional and national observer programmes.

Adopts in accordance with Article 10 of the WCPFC Convention the following provisions relating to the development of the WCPFC Observer Programme.

1. The Commission hereby establishes the procedures to develop the WCPFC Regional Observer Programme.
2. The ROP will be adopted at the 4<sup>th</sup> regular session of the Commission in 2007.
3. The Commission hereby establishes an intersessional working group to develop the regional observer programme (IWG –ROP). The TOR for the IWG-ROP shall be those adopted by the Second Regular Session of the Technical and Compliance Committee and are attached as Attachment 1.
4. The Commission notes the proposal from the members of the Pacific Island Forum Fishing Agency, “Conservation and Management Measure for the Regional Observer Programme WCPFC3-2006-DP05”. This proposal shall be forwarded to the IWG – ROP for consideration in the development of a ROP.

**The Commission for the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish  
Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean**

**Technical and Compliance Committee  
Second Regular Session**

**28 September - 03 October 2006  
Brisbane, Australia**

---

**INTERSESSIONAL WORKING GROUP ON A REGIONAL OBSERVER  
PROGRAMME**

---

1. The Technical and Compliance Committee (TCC):
  - Recalling Article 28 of the Convention that requires a Regional Observer Programme (ROP) for the Convention Area that has the following characteristics:
    - i. Organized in a flexible manner;
    - ii. Be cost effective and coordinated with existing regional, sub-regional and national observer programmes to avoid duplication;
    - iii. Consists of independent and impartial observers authorized by the Secretariat; and
    - iv. Training and certification of observers will occur in accordance with uniform procedures.
  - further recalling the Commission agreed to proceed with the “hybrid” option for the ROP; and
  - recognizing the need for further works to expedite the implementation of the ROP;
  - recommended that the Commission establish an Intersessional Working Group for the Regional Observer Programme (IWF-ROP) for this purpose, and the TCC developed the draft Terms of Reference set out in paragraphs 2 and 3 as a guide for the Commission.

**DRAFT Terms of reference**

2. The TCC further recommended that the IWG-ROP should *inter alia*:
  - i. comment on the adequacy of near and long term objectives for the design of the ROP;
  - ii. consider the institutional and financial arrangements necessary to support the ROP and its implementation
  - iii. consider science, technical, compliance-related, practical and economic elements of the programme and their feasibility
  - iv. develop a detailed strategic plan, including a practical time table, for the development

and phased implementation of the ROP, taking into account the characteristics of each fishery;

- v. develop procedures for deployment observers under the ROP
  - vi. consider a list of tasks for ROP observers for each fishery;
  - vii. consider standard and harmonized procedures for observers, including data and reporting formats and debriefing procedures;
  - viii. consider ROP observer coverage taking into account other observer programmes and other means of collecting data required by the Commission.
  - ix. consider operational procedures and guidelines for security of observer data;
  - x. develop, in cooperation with main existing observer programmes in the Convention Area, a draft observer provider certification standard and procedure, to include *inter alia*:
    - a. Recruitment, selection, qualifications and training of individuals;
    - b. Capability to implement the technical and operational protocols for the observer role and tasks, including data management issues, as required by the Commission;
    - c. Day to day management of observers, including all personnel and financial matters, and the co-ordination of all logistical components;
    - d. Capacity to handle efficiently, effectively and safely the deployment and recovery of observers;
    - e. Capacity to arrange for debriefing of observers and primary checking and validation of data collected and reports prepared;
    - f. Safety policies and procedures; and
    - g. Maintenance of good communications links with client States, companies and vessels receiving observers.
  - xi. prepare guidelines for the rights, duties and responsibilities of observers;
  - xii. develop a procedure for facilitating the development of national observer programmes to achieve Commission certification;
  - xiii. consider data management needs for the ROP;
  - xiv. prepare standards for safety at sea course for observers;
  - xv. consider a code of conduct for observers and procedures for monitoring observer's compliance with the code;
  - xvi. provide recommendations to the Commission regarding safety standards to be met for carrying observers.
3. The TCC recommended that the IWG-ROP should review the first draft of a Programme Document contained in WCPFC-TCC2-2006-11, in light of discussion at TCC2 reported in paragraphs 52 to 69 of the TCC2 report and prepare a revised draft.
  4. Acknowledging the need to include scientific data issues in the development of the ROP, the TCC recommended that the Commission consult with the Chair of the SC regarding the final Terms of Reference of the IWG-ROP. The TCC also suggested the Chair of the SC facilitate input from the SC inter-sessionally to the TOR in collaboration with the

Secretariat and the Secretariat distribute the ToR to SC and TCC participants of CCMs to assist CCMs in preparing for subsequent discussion at the Commission.

5. In order to address the Terms of Reference in Paragraphs 2 and 3, the TCC recommended that the IWC-ROP should work inter-sessionally and to the maximum extent possible, conduct its work by electronic means.
6. The TCC further recommended that the revised draft of the Regional Observer Programme Document and other documents prepared by the IWG-ROP as necessary should be submitted to the SC and TCC [2 months] in advance of the SC3 meeting for consideration by SC3 and TCC3 and the preparation of recommendations for the Commission. A revised version of the Programme Document **and other documents**, addressing comments from the SC3 and TCC3 should be prepared by the Secretariat and submitted to the Commission at least 40 days in advance of its 4th meeting



**FIFTH REGULAR SESSION**

Busan, Republic of Korea  
8-12 December 2008

---

**CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURE TO PROHIBIT THE USE OF  
LARGE SCALE DRIFTNETS ON THE HIGH SEAS IN THE CONVENTION AREA**

---

**Conservation and Management Measure 2008-04**

The Western and Central Pacific Fisheries Commission (WCPFC);

*Recalling* that the United Nations General Assembly (UNGA) Resolution 46/215 calls for a global moratorium on large-scale high seas driftnet fishing and the Wellington Convention seeks to prohibit driftnet fishing activities in its convention area;

*Noting* that a number of vessels continue to engage in large-scale high seas driftnet fishing in the North Pacific Ocean, including within the Western and Central Pacific Fisheries Convention area (Convention Area);

*Mindful* that any vessel fishing with large-scale driftnets on the high seas in the Convention Area, or configured to conduct large-scale high seas driftnet operations, has the capacity to take species of concern to the WCPFC and is likely to undermine the effectiveness of Conservation and Management Measures (CMMs) adopted by the WCPFC;

*Noting* with concern that recent information indicates that such vessels are interacting more frequently with highly migratory species, such as tunas, swordfish, sharks, and other species covered by the Convention; and that associated “ghost fishing” by lost or discarded driftnets have serious detrimental effects on these species of concern and the marine environment;

*Aware* that the WCPFC Northern Committee in its 4<sup>th</sup> Regular Session recommended that the WCPFC adopt a CMM prohibiting large-scale high seas driftnet fishing in the Convention Area;

Adopts the following CMM in accordance with Article 10 of the Convention:

1. The use of large-scale driftnets<sup>1</sup> on the high seas within the Convention Area shall be prohibited and such nets shall be considered prohibited fishing gear, the use of which shall constitute a serious violation in accordance with Article 25 of the Convention.
2. CCMs shall take all measures necessary to prohibit their fishing vessels from using large-scale driftnets while on the high seas in the Convention Area.
3. A CCM-flagged fishing vessel will be presumed to have used large-scale driftnets on the high seas in the Convention Area if it is found operating on the high seas in the Convention Area and is configured<sup>2</sup> to use large-scale driftnets or is in possession of large-scale drift-nets.
4. Paragraph 3 is not intended to apply to a CCM-flagged vessel that can demonstrate that it is duly authorized to use large-scale driftnets in waters under national jurisdiction and while on the high seas in the Convention Area all of its large-scale driftnets and related fishing equipment are stowed or secured in such a manner that they are not readily available to be used for fishing.
5. CCMs shall include in Part 2 of their Annual Reports a summary of monitoring, control, and surveillance actions related to large-scale driftnet fishing on the high seas in the Convention Area.
6. The WCPFC shall periodically assess whether additional measures should be adopted and implemented to ensure that large-scale driftnets are not used on the high seas in the Convention Area.
7. Nothing in this measure shall prevent CCMs from applying more stringent measures to regulate the use of large-scale driftnets.

---

<sup>1</sup> “Large-scale driftnets” are defined as gillnets or other nets or a combination of nets that are more than 2.5 kilometers in length whose purpose is to enmesh, entrap, or entangle fish by drifting on the surface of, or in, the water column.

<sup>2</sup> “Configured” to use large-scale drift-nets means having on board gear, either assembled or disassembled, that collectively would allow the vessel to deploy and retrieve large-scale driftnets.



**SIXTH REGULAR SESSION**  
Papeete, Tahiti, French Polynesia  
7-11 December 2009

---

**CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT FOR SWORDFISH**

---

**Conservation and Management Measure 2009-03<sup>1</sup>**

*The Commission For The Conservation And Management Of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks In The Western And Central Pacific Ocean*

*In accordance with the Convention on the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean and the provisions of UNCLOS:*

**Noting** that the stock assessment undertaken for swordfish in the South Western Pacific region indicated an increase in south-west stock abundance in recent years and the model projections predict further increase at current levels of fishing mortality. Plausible assessments indicate that overfishing is not occurring and the south western Pacific swordfish stock is not in an overfished state;

**Noting** that due to the uncertainty in the 2008 stock assessment for south-western Pacific swordfish, the SC recommended that there be no further increase in catch or effort in order to keep the stock above its associated reference points;

**Further noting** that the Scientific Committee has recommended that there be no increases in fishing mortality for south-central Pacific swordfish as a precautionary measure given the lack of a formal assessment and that constraining fishing mortality to current levels is recommended until there is a better understanding of fishing impacts in the south-central Pacific stock and the relationship between this stock and other south Pacific stocks is more certain;

**Acknowledging** IATTC's recognition of the importance of establishing complementary conservation and management measures for species of mutual interest, and that swordfish stocks in the central Pacific are likely to occur in waters under the competence of both the WCPFC and IATTC;

**Recognising** the need for both IATTC and WCPFC to adopt conservation and management measures to provide for the sustainable management of swordfish stocks across the Pacific Ocean.

---

<sup>1</sup> Replaces CMM 2008-05

**Recognising** that well managed stocks of swordfish in the central south Pacific represent an important source of long-term economic opportunities for the domestic fisheries of small island development States and participating Territories;

Adopts, in accordance with the Article 10 of the WCPFC Convention that:

1. Commission Members, Cooperating Non-Members and participating Territories (CCMs) shall exercise restraint through limiting the number of their fishing vessels for swordfish in the Convention Area south of 20°S, to the number in any one year between the period 2000-2005 (listed in Annex 1).
2. In addition to vessel limits established under paragraph 1, CCMs shall exercise restraint through limiting the amount of swordfish caught by fishing vessels flagged to them in the Convention Area south of 20°S to the amount caught in any one year during the period 2000 – 2006.
3. CCMs shall not shift their fishing effort for swordfish to the area north of 20°S, as a result of this measure.
4. No later than 30 April 2010 CCMs shall nominate the maximum total catch of swordfish that it shall continue to be permitted to fish in the area south of 20°S. This amount shall be no more than their maximum verified catch declared to the Commission for any one year in the period 2000-2006.
5. Paragraphs 1 to 4 and paragraph 9 shall not prejudice the legitimate rights and obligations under international law of small island developing State and participating Territory CCMs, in the Convention Area who may wish to pursue a responsible level of development of their own fisheries in the Convention Area.
6. For the purposes of these measures, vessels operated under charter, lease or other similar mechanisms as an integral part of the domestic fleet of a coastal State, shall be considered to be vessels of the host State or Territory. Such charter, lease or other similar mechanism shall be conducted in a manner so as not to charter known IUU vessels.
7. CCMs shall cooperate to protect the long-term sustainability and economic viability of the fisheries for swordfish in the Southwest Pacific, and in particular shall cooperate on research to reduce uncertainty with regard to the status of swordfish stocks.
8. CCMs shall report to the Commission the total number of vessels that fished for swordfish and the total catch of swordfish for the following:
  - a. vessels flying their flag anywhere in the Convention Area south of 20°S other than vessels operating under charter, lease or other similar mechanism as part of the domestic fishery of another CCM;
  - b. vessels operating under charter, lease or other similar mechanism as part of their domestic fishery south of 20°S; and
  - c. any other vessels fishing within their waters south of 20°S.

This information shall be provided in Part 1 of each CCM's annual report. Initially, this information will be provided in the template provided at Annex 2 for the period 2000-2009 and then updated annually.

9. As an interim measure, and without prejudice to future decisions of the Commission relating to monitoring and responding to compliance with conservation and management measures, until the Commission adopts a scheme relating to compliance with CMMs which includes responses when a flag State exceeds any limits assigned to it, if it is determined by the Commission that the catch of vessels flying the flag of a CCM exceeds the total catch specified for them under paragraphs 2 and 4 above, that CCM will be subject to a reduction in their catch limit equal to the exceeded amount. The reduction will apply in the year immediately after it has been determined that the catch limit has been exceeded.

10. The Executive Director shall compile and disseminate the information provided to the Commission by CCMs in accordance with paragraph 8 above to the Technical and Compliance Committee each year. The Technical and Compliance Committee shall monitor and review compliance with this measure and make recommendations to the Commission as may be necessary.

11. This measure will be reviewed in 2011 by the Commission, including on the basis of advice from the Scientific Committee based on future stock assessments of South Pacific swordfish.

12. This measure replaces CMM 2008-05.

ANNEX 1 –

**NUMBERS OF CCM-FLAG VESSELS THAT HAVE FISHED FOR SWORDFISH IN THE CONVENTION AREA SOUTH OF 20°S DURING THE PERIOD 2000 – 2007** (Maximum number of vessels per CCM are indicated in **Bold**)

(Source: WCPFC-TCC4-2008/10 (Rev.3) 30 September 2008 Attachment 2)

Year	Australia	Belize	Cook Islands	EU	Korea	New Caledonia (Bycatch)	New Zealand	Chinese Taipei			USA
								Seasonal >100GRT	By-catch >100 GRT	By-catch <100 GRT	
2000	140	0		0	22	15	103	10	41	17	
2001	<b>159</b>	0		0	22	12	132	10	41	17	
2002	144	0		0	22	11	<b>151</b>	10	42	17	
2003	134	0	<b>16<sup>#</sup></b>	0	<b>24</b>	15	132	<b>12</b>	<b>55</b>	<b>17</b>	
2004	121	0	15	8	22	<b>25</b>	99	8	39	17	
2005	100	0	6	<b>14</b>	23	15	57	6	40	19	
2006	55	0	8		6			4	27	26	2
2007	54	1 <sup>^</sup>		15 *	4		74 <sup>^^</sup>	3	16	30	2

\*See EU Annual Report (Part 1) for the period 1 January – 31 December 2007

<sup>^</sup>See Belize catch and effort data (by-catch) reported to the Commission on 29 April 2008.

<sup>^^</sup>See New Zealand Annual Report (Part 2) for the period 1 January-31 December 2007

<sup>#</sup> Note application of paragraph 5; this figure is without prejudice to the Cook Islands right to develop its domestic fishery

**Annex 2 –**

**REPORTING FORMAT FOR THE CATCH OF SWORDFISH PER FLAG CCM AND COASTAL CCM (TO BE SUBMITTED IN EACH CCMS ANNUAL REPORT (PART 1))**

Year	CCM-flagged <sup>#</sup> vessels south of 20S		Chartered vessels <sup>*</sup>		Other vessels fishing within the CCM's waters south of 20S		
	Catch (tonnes)	Vessel numbers	Catch (tonnes)	Vessel numbers	Flag	Catch (tonnes)	Vessel numbers
2000							
2001							
2002							
2003							
2004							
2005							
2006							
2007							
2008							
2009							

# - In accordance with paragraphs 6 and 8 a, Flag CCMs are not to report against chartered vessels.

\* In accordance with paragraphs 6 and 8 b, chartering CCMs must report against chartered vessels.



**SIXTH REGULAR SESSION**  
Papeete, Tahiti, French Polynesia  
7-11 December 2009

---

**CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURE PROHIBITING FISHING ON DATA  
BUOYS**

---

**Conservation and Management Measure 2009-05**

*The Western and Central Pacific Fisheries Commission:*

*Aware* that many nations, including Commission Members, operate and deploy data buoys throughout the Convention Area and oceans worldwide to gather information used to make improved weather and marine forecasts, provide assistance to fisheries by generating data on sea surface and subsurface measurements, provide assistance to search and rescue efforts at sea, and collect critical data used to conduct research on meteorological and oceanographic topics and climate prediction;

*Knowing* that highly migratory species, in particular tuna species, aggregate in the vicinity of data buoys.

*Noting* that a reduction of fishing around data buoys may assist the Commission in its efforts to reduce the mortality of juvenile bigeye and yellowfin tunas;

*Recognizing* that the World Meteorological Organization and the Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission have determined that vandalism and damage to data buoys by fishing vessels are significant problems in the Pacific Ocean and worldwide;

*Concerned* that vandalism or damage to data buoys results in significant loss of data critical to weather forecasting, to the study of marine conditions, to tsunami warnings, to support for search and rescue efforts at sea, and that Commission Members expend considerable time and resources to locate, replace and repair data buoys damaged or lost by fishing methods or vandalism;

*Noting* that information about the description, type and location of several data buoy programs is publicly available through the Internet;

*Further noting* the mandate given to the Commission to adopt generally recommended international minimum standards for the responsible conduct of fishing operations;

*Adopts the following conservation and management measure in accordance with Article 10 of the Convention:*

1. CCMs shall prohibit their fishing vessels from fishing within one nautical mile of or interacting with a data buoy in the high seas of the Convention Area, which includes, but is not limited to, encircling the buoy with fishing gear; tying up to or attaching the vessel, or any fishing gear, part or portion of the vessel, to a data buoy or its mooring; or cutting a data buoy anchor line.
2. For the purposes of this measure, data buoys are defined as floating devices, either drifting or anchored, that are deployed by governmental or recognized scientific organizations or entities for the purpose of electronically collecting and measuring environmental data, and not for the purpose of fishing activities.
3. CCMs shall prohibit their fishing vessels from taking on board a data buoy unless specifically authorized or requested to do so by the Member or owner responsible for that buoy.
4. CCMs shall encourage their fishing vessels operating in the Convention Area to keep watch for moored data buoys at sea and to take all reasonable measures to avoid fishing gear entanglement or directly interacting in any way with those data buoys.
5. CCMs shall require their fishing vessels that become entangled with a data buoy to remove the entangled fishing gear with as little damage to the data buoy as possible. CCMs are encouraged to require their fishing vessels to report to them all entanglements and provide the date, location and nature of the entanglement, along with any identifying information contained on the data buoy. CCMs shall notify the Secretariat of all such reports.
6. Fishing activities inconsistent with paragraphs 1 and 2 above shall be deemed fishing activities that undermine the WCPF Convention and WCPFC conservation and management measures and shall constitute a serious violation in accordance with Article 25 of the Convention.
7. Notwithstanding paragraph 1, scientific research programs notified to and authorized by the Commission may operate fishing vessels within one nautical mile of a data buoy so long as they do not interact with those data buoys as described in paragraph 1.

**The Commission for the Conservation and Management of  
Highly Migratory Fish Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean**

---

**DATA BUOY INFORMATION PACKAGE**

---

18 May 2010

**Prepared by the Secretariat**

**Reference: CMM 2009-05 and Paragraph 297 of the WCPFC6 Summary Report**

This package provides information to assist in the recognition of data buoys and minimize the damage to these buoys in accordance with CMM 2009-05. The following links provide sample information on the type of data buoys that fishers may encounter as well as links to maps that show the location of several of these types of buoys that are reporting to the National Data Buoy Centre and can be accessed by fishers through the internet. This information is updated regularly, but Members are reminded that the information package is not complete as many buoys are not on the internet and do not report to the National Data Buoy Centre.

National Data Buoy Centre <http://www.ndbc.noaa.gov/>

Data Buoy Cooperation Panel <http://www.jcommops.org/dbcp/>

Ocean weather Inc. <http://www.oceanweather.com/forecast/index.html>

Environmental Instruments and Systems

<http://www.oceanscientific.com/Products/MarineInstruments/tabid/56/agentType/ViewType/PropertyTypeID/20/Default.aspx>

Weather Buoys [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Weather\\_buoy](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Weather_buoy)

**Note:** The citations provided with each example are copied directly from the website and are not reflective of opinions or views of the WCPFC.



Weather Buoy operated by NOAA National Data Buoy Center



Weather Buoy / Data Buoy / Oceanographic Buoy operated by the MDS



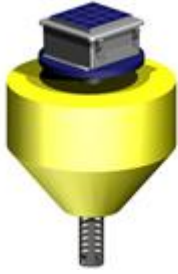
OSIL Data Buoys

OSIL's range of Data Buoys are designed to cater for a wide array of instrumentation and are completely adaptable to each applications' needs. Each buoy will support instrumentation such as multiparameter sondes, current meters and meteorological instruments and are easy to handle, as well as transport.

The OSIL Buoys are manufactured using rotationally moulded polyethylene hulls around a galvanised steel or welded polythylene central structure. The central structure has a large hole through the centre which allows the passage of instrumentation and cables from the tower down to the water. By positioning instrumentation in the centre of the buoy they are well protected from damage during transportation and deployment.

The buoys are available in four different sizes ranging from a diameter of 1.2 m with a buoyancy of 200 kg up to 3 m in diameter with a buoyancy of 9000kg. The buoyancy caters for the weight

of equipment such as solar panels and battery packs as well as monitoring instrumentation, proving how adaptable they are for any application.



### OSIL Rapid Deployment Buoy

OSIL's Rapid Deployment Buoy is a cheap, quick and easy way to ensure constant and immediate data collection when other systems are out of action, or where an environmental situation requires monitoring. Its size and weight make it ideal for one person to handle in the field, and its single point mooring makes for easy deployment and recovery.

Manufactured from machined foam and finished with a durable rubberised coating, the Rapid Deployment Buoy is built with a central structure designed to safely accomodate the YSI 6600 while providing protection from collision damage.

Designed for four weeks of constant use, the Rapid Deployment Buoy carries a small solar panel with battery back-up. Weighing 25kg and having a total length of 1.2m, this buoy is easy to handle and deploy.



### EMM68 Buoy

The EMM68 buoy provides a quickly deployable water quality monitoring platform with remote telemetry. The system can be lifted into place by two people, reducing deployment and maintenance costs while still maintaining a secure buoy that is difficult to steal or vandalize.

The entire system can be installed without divers, allowing for complete serviceability from a small boat or watercraft.



EMM350 PISCES Platform

The PISCES is a lightweight pontoon platform which supports water quality, water velocity and meteorological sensors as well as computer logging systems. The platform holds two topside aluminium chests that house the data acquisition system, cellular modem, and battery. The chests are easily serviceable from the water and accommodate multiple underwater cable connections.



EMM700 Water Quality Monitoring Buoy

YSI's EMM700 Water Quality Monitoring buoy is designed for applications which require a full array of sensors. The extra buoyancy supports a wide variety of instrumentation including radio, cellular or satellite telemetry hardware, data acquisition systems, meteorological sensors and YSI's 6-Series multi-parameter instrumentation. The EMM700 is designed for long-term monitoring in lakes, ponds, rivers, reservoirs and near coastal applications and it has a buoyancy weight of 700 lbs.

The EMM700 buoy is easy to handle and can be deployed from most small vessels. YSI's Floating platforms provide mounting for solar panels, battery packs, telemetry and data acquisition electronics, antenna, meteorological sensors, mooring assembly, and a collision lamp.



EMM2000 Coastal Monitoring Buoy

Endeco/YSI's EMM2000 Buoy is designed for harsh monitoring applications where wind and wave activity is significant. The buoy can support a wide variety of instrumentation including

radio, cellular or satellite telemetry hardware, data acquisition systems, meteorological sensors, and YSI's 6-Series multiparameter instrumentation.

The buoy provides 2000 lbs. of buoyancy for monitoring large lakes, reservoirs and coastal ocean area that require full ocean capability.



#### Data Buoy with Data Logger OMC-045-B-250

The OMC-045-B-250 is Observer's complete monitoring system including a data buoy and data logger. The very small buoy is designed for monitoring the water quality in low current situations and it can be used in lakes, ponds, reservoirs and rivers. During tests the OMC-045-B-250 has proved it's durability and because the system is rugged and light, deployment is very easy. It is possible to connect all YSI-6 series sondes to the buoy and the buoy is also suitable for use with other sondes or instruments. The OMC-045-B-250 comes complete with a 12A battery and a programmeable beacon light.

The OMC-045 Data Logger takes a reading using a user-selectable registration interval (default 15 minutes) and it is possible to configure limits (low, high and even high-high) on all measured parameters. If one of the readings is outside the pre-set limits the system will be switched to alarm-mode, in this mode the system can switch to an alarm registration interval (default 1 minute) and the system can send an alarm SMS if required. The system will stay in alarm mode until all parameters are within the limits again.

The OMC-045-B-250 comes complete with a Mooring Set (excluding anchor and chain) and a Maintenance Kit. An optional 24A battery is also available.



**SIXTH REGULAR SESSION**  
Papeete, Tahiti, French Polynesia  
7-11 December 2009

---

**CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURE ON THE  
REGULATION OF TRANSHIPMENT**

---

**Conservation and Management Measure 2009-06<sup>1</sup>**

The Commission for the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stock in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean,

*Acknowledging* that effective conservation and management of highly migratory fish stocks is dependent on the provision of accurate reporting of catches of such stocks in the Convention Area;

*Recognizing* that transshipment at sea is a common global practice, but that unregulated and unreported transshipment of catches of highly migratory fish stocks at sea, in particular on the high seas, contributes to distorted reporting of catches of such stocks and supports IUU fishing in the Convention Area;

*Recalling* Article 29(1) of the Convention which provides that in order to support efforts to ensure accurate reporting of catches, the members of the Commission shall encourage their fishing vessels, to the extent practicable, to conduct transshipment in port.

*Recalling* also Article 29(2) and (3) of the Convention that transshipment at a port or in an area within waters under the national jurisdiction of a member of the Commission shall take place in accordance with applicable national laws, and that the Commission shall develop procedures to obtain and verify data on the quantity and species transhipped both in port and at sea in the Convention Area and procedures to determine when transshipment covered by the Convention has been completed;

*Recalling* further Article 29(4) of the Convention that Transshipment at sea in the Convention Area beyond areas under national jurisdiction shall take place only in accordance with the terms and conditions set out in article 4 of Annex III to the Convention, and any procedures established by the Commission pursuant to Article 29(3). Such procedures shall take into account the characteristics of the fishery concerned;

---

<sup>1</sup> The Commission agreed at WCPFC15 (2018) to include a footnote to Annex I and Annex III to reflect the adoption of the WCPFC E-reporting Standards for high seas transshipment declarations and high seas transshipment notices. A template was also agreed for paragraph 11 annual reports.

*Recalling further* that Article 29(5) of the Convention prohibits transshipping at sea by purse seine vessels operating within the Convention Area, subject to specific exemptions which the Commission shall adopt in order to reflect existing operations;

*Recognizing* the importance of economic benefits from port operations to Small Island Developing State CCMs;

*Noting* that those CCMs with a real interest in undertaking monitoring, control and surveillance activities in the high seas require access to information about transshipment activities in the convention area before they occur.

*Desiring* to establish procedures to obtain and verify data on the quantity and species transhipped in the Convention Area to ensure accurate reporting of catches, and enhance stock assessments of highly migratory fish stocks.

Adopts in accordance with Article 10 of the WCPFC Convention:

## **SECTION 1 – GENERAL RULES**

1. This measure shall commence as soon as possible and no later than July 1, 2010<sup>2</sup>.
2. The provisions of this Measure shall apply to all transshipment in the Convention Area of all highly migratory fish stocks covered by the Convention. CCMs that tranship outside the Convention Area highly migratory fish stocks covered by the Convention taken in the Convention Area shall provide the information related to those activities, as required in paragraphs 10, 11 and 12. Highly migratory fish stocks covered by the Convention shall not be transhipped at sea by purse seine vessels outside the Convention Area consistent with paragraph 25 of this measure.
3. The provisions of this Measure shall not apply to transshipment of highly migratory fish stocks where fish is taken and transhipped wholly in archipelagic waters or territorial seas.
4. Transshipment in a port or in waters under the national jurisdiction of a CCM shall take place in accordance with applicable national laws. With the exception of Section 2 (which applies article 29(5) of the Convention), nothing in this Measure shall prejudice the application of national laws when transshipment occurs in areas under the national jurisdiction of a CCM, including the application of more stringent requirements.
5. A CCM may notify the Executive Director of its designated port or ports for transshipment. The Executive Director shall circulate periodically to all members a list of such designated ports. “Port” includes offshore terminals and other installations for landing, transshipping, processing, refuelling or resupplying;

---

<sup>2</sup> Except paragraph 13(c) this Measure shall enter into effect 1 January 2011.

6. Nothing in this Measure shall derogate the obligations on flag states to ensure compliance by vessels flying their flag while operating on the high seas. Each CCM shall take necessary measures to ensure that vessels flying its flag comply with this Measure.
7. For the purposes of this Measure, CCMs are responsible for reporting against vessels flying their flag except where the vessel is operated under charter, lease or other similar mechanisms, as an integral part of the domestic fleet of a coastal state in the Convention Area. In such case, the chartering state shall be the CCM responsible for reporting against the vessel.
8. Pursuant to paragraph 7, chartering CCMs and flag CCMs will cooperate for the appropriate management of the vessel to ensure compliance.
9. For a carrier vessel that is flagged to a non-CCM and is included on the WCPFC Interim Register of non-Member Carrier and Bunker Vessels, the vessel master shall be responsible for reporting against the vessel unless it is operating under a charter arrangement.
10. A WCPFC Transshipment Declaration, including the information set out in Annex I shall be completed by both the offloading and receiving vessel for each transshipment in the Convention Area, and each transshipment of catch taken in the Convention Area. Where required in this Measure the Transshipment Declaration shall be sent to the Executive Director.
11. CCMs shall report on all transshipment activities covered by this Measure (including transshipment activities that occur in ports or EEZs) as part of their Annual Report in accordance with the guidelines at Annex II. In doing so, CCMs shall take all reasonable steps to validate and where possible, correct information received from vessels undertaking transshipment using all available information such as catch and effort data, position data, observer reports and port monitoring data.
12. Notices to the Executive Director under paragraphs 24 and 35.a.iii shall be given via a means of two-way communication by data (e.g., telex, facsimile, email). The CCMs responsible for reporting against both the offloading and receiving vessels are responsible for providing notices, but may authorise the vessel or the vessel operator to provide notices directly. Notices must include the information set out in Annex III.
13. Each CCM shall ensure that vessels they are responsible for carry observers from the WCPFC Regional Observer Programme (ROP) to observe transshipments at sea as follows:
  - a. for transshipments to receiving vessels less than or equal to 33 meters in length, and not involving purse seincaught fish or frozen longlinecaught fish, 100% observer coverage starting on the effective date of this Measure, with the observer(s) deployed on either the offloading vessel or receiving vessel;
  - b. for transshipments other than those covered by subparagraph (a) and involving only troll-caught or pole-and-line-caught fish, 100% observer coverage starting 1 January 2013, with the observer(s) deployed on the receiving vessel.

- c. for transshipments other than those covered by subparagraphs (a) and (b), 100% observer coverage starting on the effective date of this Measure, with the observer(s) deployed on the receiving vessel.
- 14. Observers shall monitor implementation of this Measure and confirm to the extent possible that the transshipped quantities of fish are consistent with other information available to the observer, which may include:
  - a. the catch reported in the WCPFC Transshipment Declaration;
  - b. data in catch and effort logsheets, including catch and effort logsheets reported to coastal States for fish taken in waters of such coastal States;
  - c. vessel position data; and
  - d. the intended port of landing.
- 15. Observers shall have full access to both the unloading and the receiving vessel in order to ensure that proper verification of catches can occur. The Commission shall develop guidelines for the safety of observers in moving between vessels as part of the ROP.
- 16. Receiving vessels shall only receive product from one unloading vessel at a time for each observer that is available to monitor the transshipment.
- 17. Any scheme or process developed and agreed by the Commission for the cross endorsement of observers from other RFMOs as part of the ROP shall apply to this measure.
- 18. The Commission shall provide appropriate financial and technical assistance to developing states, in particular small island developing states, in the implementation of this Measure including in accordance to Article 30.
- 19. The measure shall be reviewed periodically in response to other measures and decisions taken by the Commission and taking into account the implementation of this and other measures.

#### **1A – Transshipment to and from non-CCM Vessels**

- 20. CCMs shall take measures to ensure that vessels do not tranship to or from a vessel flagged to a non-CCM unless that vessel is authorized by a decision of the Commission, such as:
  - a. a non-CCM carrier vessel that is on the WCPFC Interim Register of non-CCM Carrier and Bunker Vessels established under CMM 2009-01; or
  - b. a non-CCM fishing vessel that is licensed to fish in the EEZ of a CCM in accordance with a decision of the Commission.
- 21. To retain any authorisation from the Commission relevant to paragraph 20, a non-CCM vessel shall not tranship to or from a non-authorized non-CCM vessel.

22. In cases where transshipment involves a non-CCM vessel specified in paragraph 18 20.a, any required communications to the Executive Director, including pre-transshipment notices and transshipment declarations that are required under various sections of this measure, shall be responsibility of the vessel master of the carrier vessel or chartering CCM.

### **1B – Force Majeure or Serious Mechanical Breakdown**

23. Unless otherwise stated, the restrictions in this measure shall not prevent a vessel from transshipping in cases of force majeure or serious mechanical breakdown that could threaten the safety of the crew or result in a significant financial loss though fish spoilage.

24. In such cases, the Executive Director must be notified of the transshipment and the circumstances giving rise to the force majeure within 12 hours of the completion of transshipment. The CCMs responsible for each vessel shall provide the Executive Director with a WCPFC Transshipment Declaration consistent with the requirement under paragraph 10 within 15 days of the transshipment.

### **SECTION 2 – TRANSHIPMENT FROM PURSE SEINE FISHING VESSELS**

25. In accordance with Article 29 (5) of the Convention, transshipment at sea by purse seine vessels shall be prohibited except in respect of exemptions granted by the Commission for:

- a. existing group seine operations composed of small purse seine boats (fish hold capacity of 600 mt or less) flagged to Papua New Guinea and Philippines that meet the following conditions:
  - i. operate in tandem with freezer carrier boat/s to freeze the catch or if operating closer to base with ice carrier boat/s to store the fish,
  - ii. operate as one group together with their support vessels such as freezer carrier boat/s and/or ice carrier boat/s.
  - iii. undertake transshipment when refrigerated or other ice carrier boats dock alongside catcher boats and tranship fish from the catcher boats
- b. transshipment activities involving New Zealand flagged domestic purse-seine vessels where the fishing activity, transshipment and landing of fish all take place within New Zealand fisheries waters in accordance with New Zealand's existing legal and operational framework for monitoring and control of transshipment activity and the verification of catch.

26. CCMs seeking to apply an exemption for a vessel(s) that meets the conditions set out in paragraph 25, shall submit a written request to the Executive Director by 1 July of a given year that includes, at a minimum, the following information:

- a. Details about the vessel(s) as they are required to appear on the WCPFC Record of Fishing Vessels under CMM 2004-01 (or its replacement CMM);

- b. The vessel's history of prior transshipment exemptions,
  - c. The main species and product forms that would be transhipped,
  - d. The areas where transshipments would take place, to as much detail as possible,
  - e. The period of exemption being requested, and
  - f. An explanation for the exemption request.
27. The Executive Director shall compile all requests for transshipment exemptions and circulate them to all CCMs at least 30 days in advance of the regular annual session of the Technical and Compliance Committee (TCC). The TCC shall review the requests and make recommendations to the Commission regarding the application of the exemptions in paragraph 26.
28. Taking into account the recommendations of the TCC, the Commission, during its regular annual session, shall consider each request and may adopt exemptions in accordance with Article 29(5) of the Convention. The Commission may attach to each granted exemption any conditions or requirements that it determines necessary to achieve the objectives of the Convention, such as limitations on areas, time periods or species, the fishing vessels that may be transhipped to, and any additional requirements necessary for the purposes of monitoring, control and surveillance.
29. CCMs shall only authorize those purse seine vessels that that have received an exemption by the Commission to engage in transshipment outside of port. CCMs shall issue vessel-specific authorizations outlining any conditions or requirements identified by the Commission or CCM, and shall require that vessel operators carry such authorizations on board at all times.
30. The flag State CCM of any such authorized purse-seine vessel that is required to be on the WCPFC Record of Fishing Vessels shall notify the Executive Director that the vessel is authorized to engage in transshipment outside of port, in accordance with the Commission-granted exemption and shall indicate in such notification any limitations, conditions or requirements on its authorization.
31. The Executive Director shall maintain and make publicly available, including on the Commission's website, the list of purse seine vessels that have been granted exemptions and are authorized to tranship outside of port, as well as any corresponding conditions or provisions attached to their exemption.
32. All purse seine vessels, including those that receive an exemption to tranship at sea under the process described in paragraphs 26 to 30 shall be prohibited from commencing transshipping on the high seas in the Convention Area.

## **SECTION 2 – TRANSHIPMENT FROM FISHING VESSELS OTHER THAN PURSE SEINE VESSELS**

33. Transshipment from longline, troll and pole and line fishing vessels in national waters shall be managed in accordance with relevant domestic laws and procedures pursuant to paragraph 4.
34. There shall be no transshipment on the high seas except where a CCM has determined, in accordance with the guidelines described in paragraph 37 below, that it is impracticable for certain vessels that it is responsible for to operate without being able to tranship on the high seas, and has advised the Commission of such.
35. Where transshipment does occur on the high seas:
  - a. the CCMs responsible for reporting against both the offloading and receiving vessels shall, as appropriate:
    - i. advise the Commission of its procedures for monitoring and verification of the transshipments;
    - ii. indicate vessels to which the determinations apply.
    - iii. notify the information in Annex III to the Executive Director at least 36 hours prior to each transshipment.
    - iv. provide the Executive Director with a WCPFC Transshipment Declaration within 15 days of completion of each transshipment; and
    - v. Submit to the Commission a plan detailing what steps it is taking to encourage transshipment to occur in port in the future.
36. The Commission, through the TCC, shall review the application of the exemptions by relevant CCMs after a period of 3 years and every 2 years thereafter to establish whether monitoring and verification has been effective. After review, the Commission may prohibit transshipment on the high seas by any vessel or vessels in relation to which monitoring and verification of transshipment on the high seas is proven to have been ineffective, or establish or vary any conditions for transshipping on the high seas.
37. The Executive Director shall prepare draft guidelines for the determination of circumstances where it is impracticable for certain vessels to tranship in port or in waters under national jurisdiction. The Technical and Compliance Committee shall consider these guidelines, amend as necessary, and recommend them to the Commission for adoption in 2012. In the meantime, CCMs shall use the following guidelines when determining the practicability of high seas transshipments
  - a. The prohibition of transshipment in the high seas would cause a significant economic hardship, which would be assessed in terms of the cost that would be incurred to transship or land fish at feasible and allowable locations other than on the high seas, as compared to total operating costs, net revenues, or some other meaningful measure of costs and/or revenues; and
  - b. The vessel would have to make significant and substantial changes to its historical

mode of operation as a result of the prohibition of transshipment in the high seas;

38. When adopting the Guidelines referred to in paragraph 37, the Commission shall consider whether to prohibit transshipment in areas of high seas in the Convention Area entirely surrounded by the exclusive economic zones of members of the Commission and Participating Territories. This consideration will include a review of the catch and effort reported for fishing vessels in these areas, the information from Transshipment Declarations in these areas and the role of the areas in supporting IUU activities.

### ANNEX I<sup>3</sup>

#### INFORMATION TO BE INCLUDED IN WCPFC TRANSHIPMENT DECLARATION

1. A unique document identifier
2. the name of the fishing vessel and its WIN,
3. the name of the carrier vessel and its WIN
4. the fishing gear used to take the fish
5. the quantity of product<sup>4</sup> (including species and its processed state<sup>5</sup>) to be transhipped
6. the state of fish (fresh or frozen)
7. the quantity of by-product<sup>6</sup> to be transhipped,
8. the geographic location<sup>7</sup> of the highly migratory fish stock catches
9. the date and location<sup>8</sup> of the transshipment
10. If applicable, the name and signature of the WCPFC observer
11. The quantity of product already on board the receiving vessel and the geographic origin<sup>9</sup> of that product.

---

<sup>3</sup> CCMs shall submit information required in Annex I or in accordance with WCPFC E-reporting Standards for high seas transshipment declarations and high seas transshipment notices.

<sup>4</sup> Tuna and tuna-like species

<sup>5</sup> Whole; gutted and headed; gutted, headed and tailed; gutted only, not gilled; gilled and gutted; gilled, gutted and tailed; shark fins.

<sup>6</sup> Non tuna and tuna-like species

<sup>7</sup> Geographic location of catch means sufficient information to identify what proportion of the catch was taken in the following areas: High seas, outside the WCPFC Convention Area, EEZs (listed separately). Location of catches not required for receiving vessel.

<sup>8</sup> Location of transshipment is to be in decimal Latitude and Longitude to the nearest 0.1 degrees and accompanied by a description of the location, such as high seas, outside the convention area or within a named EEZ.

<sup>9</sup> The origin of product shall be reported by RFMO area and will include the quantity of product from each different area.

## ANNEX II

### TRANSHIPMENT INFORMATION TO BE REPORTED ANNUALLY BY CCMs

Each CCM shall include in Part 1 of its Annual Report to the Commission:

- (1) the total quantities, by weight, of highly migratory fish stocks covered by this measure that were transhipped by fishing vessels the CCM is responsible for reporting against, with those quantities broken down by:
  - a. offloaded and received;
  - b. transhipped in port, transhipped at sea in areas of national jurisdiction, and transhipped beyond areas of national jurisdiction;
  - c. transhipped inside the Convention Area and transhipped outside the Convention Area;
  - d. caught inside the Convention Area and caught outside the Convention Area;
  - e. species;
  - f. product form; and
  - g. fishing gear used
  
- (2) the number of transhipments involving highly migratory fish stocks covered by this measure by fishing vessels that is responsible for reporting against, broken down by:
  - a. offloaded and received;
  - b. transhipped in port, transhipped at sea in areas of national jurisdiction, and transhipped beyond areas of national jurisdiction;
  - c. transhipped inside the Convention Area and transhipped outside the Convention Area;
  - d. caught inside the Convention Area and caught outside the Convention Area; and
  - e. fishing gear.

## ANNEX III<sup>10</sup>

### INFORMATION TO BE INCLUDED IN NOTICES TO THE EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR

1. the name and WCPFC Identification Number (WIN) of the offloading vessel,
2. the name and WIN of the receiving vessel,
3. the product (including species and its processed state) to be transhipped,
4. the tonnage by product to be transhipped,
5. the date and estimated or proposed location<sup>11</sup> of transhipment (latitude and longitude to a tenth of a degree with a margin of error of 24 nautical miles), and
6. the geographic location of the highly migratory fish stock catches<sup>12 13</sup>

---

<sup>10</sup> CCMs shall submit information required in Annex III or in accordance with WCPFC E-reporting Standards for high seas transhipment declarations and high seas transhipment notices.

<sup>11</sup> Location of transhipment is to be in decimal Latitude and Longitude to the nearest 0.1 degrees with a margin of error of 24 nautical miles and accompanied by a description of the location, such as high seas, outside the convention area or within a named EEZ. Notice can be updated if location changes.

<sup>12</sup> Not required for receiving vessels

<sup>13</sup> Geographic location of catch means sufficient information to identify what proportion of the catch was taken in the following areas: High seas, outside the WCPFC Convention Area, EEZs (listed separately). Location of catches not required for receiving vessel.



**COMMISSION  
NINTH REGULAR SESSION**

Manila, Philippines  
2-6 December 2012

---

**CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURE FOR IMPLEMENTING THE REGIONAL  
OBSERVER PROGRAMME BY VESSELS FISHING FOR FRESH FISH NORTH OF 20°N**

---

**Conservation and Management Measure 2012-03**

*The Commission for the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean;*

*Recalling* Article 28(1) of the Convention on the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean (WCPFC Convention), which requires the Commission to develop a Regional Observer Programme (ROP) to, among other things, collect verified catch data, and to monitor the implementation of the conservation and management measures adopted by the Commission;

*Further recalling* Article 28(7) of the WCPFC Convention, which requires the Commission to develop procedures and guidelines for the operation of the Regional Observer Programme;

*Cognizant* of Conservation and Management Measure (CMM) 2007-01, which established the procedures to develop the ROP, in particular paragraph 9 of Annex C of CMM2007-01, which gives considerations on special circumstances for fishing vessels used exclusively to fish for fresh fish in the area north of 20 degrees north;

*Recommends*, in accordance with paragraph 9 of Attachment K, Annex C of the CMM2007-01,

**The ROP for fishing vessels used exclusively to fish for fresh fish in the area north of 20 degrees north shall be implemented in the following manner:**

1. No later than 31 December 2014, CCMs shall commence implementation of observer programmes for fishing vessels used to fish for fresh fish beyond the national jurisdictions in the area north of 20 degrees north.
2. For such fishing vessels, CCMs shall achieve 5% coverage of the effort of each fishery fishing for fresh fish by the end of December 2014.
3. Observers shall be sourced from the WCPFC ROP.



**COMMISSION**  
**TENTH REGULAR SESSION**  
Cairns, Australia  
2-6 December 2013

---

**CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURE FOR WCPFC IMPLEMENTATION OF A  
UNIQUE VESSEL IDENTIFIER (UVI)**

---

**Conservation and Management Measure 2013-04**

**Explanatory Note**

Unique vessel identifiers (UVI) are useful to quickly and accurately identify vessels and trace and verify their activity over time, irrespective of change of name, ownership, or flag. For those reasons, there is a wide recognition that UVIs can be useful in helping combat illegal, unreported, and unregulated (IUU) fishing (e.g. see <http://www.fao.org/fishery/topic/166301/en>).

The International Maritime Organization's (IMO) Ship Identification Number Scheme involves the use of UVIs that are widely used in the merchant shipping sector. IMO numbers are required for passenger and cargo vessels larger than a certain size, but fishing vessels are excluded. Fishing vessels may apply for IMO numbers, but the administering agency will not, without an explicit agreement, issue them to smaller vessels (vessels < 100 gross tons (GT) or gross registered tons (GRT)), even if applied for. Thus, if all vessels under the purview of the WCPFC are to be assigned UVIs, further action would be necessary by the WCPFC and/or through other international initiatives. The deliberations of the WCPFC on the issue of UVIs to date, along with progress in related international initiatives, are summarized below.

**Global Initiatives**

**FAO and the Global Record**

The Global Record of Fishing Vessels, Refrigerated Transport Vessels and Supply Vessels (Global Record) is an FAO initiative to improve transparency and traceability in the fisheries sector by providing a reliable identification tool for vessels through their lifespan (<http://www.fao.org/fishery/topic/18051/en>). The FAO has identified an essential element of the Global Record to be the assignment of UVIs to every vessel on the Record. Participation in the FAO Global Record is voluntary.

The twenty-ninth Session of the Committee on Fisheries (COFI) agreed that the FAO would take responsibility for managing the Global Record and that the Global Record would eventually include all fishing vessels of sizes greater than or equal to 10 GT, 10 GRT, or 12 m length overall (LOA) regardless of where the vessels operate. The FAO intends to implement this initiative using a three-phase approach, starting with vessels at least 24 m, 100 GT, or 100 GRT

in size. IHS-Fairplay, the administrator of the IMO Ship Identification Number Scheme, has committed to issuing numbers for these larger vessels at no cost, and is still considering if and how it would issue unique numbers for vessels of smaller sizes. The United Nations General Assembly, in consensus Resolution 67/79 (2012), encouraged the expeditious development of an FAO global record that includes a unique vessel identifier system and, as a first step, uses the IMO numbering scheme for fishing vessels larger than 100 GRT in size.

### **International Maritime Organization**

There is broad recognition that perhaps the most effective approach to expanding the use of UVIs into the fishery sector is to build on the well established IMO Ship Identification Number Scheme (<http://www.imo.org/ourwork/safety/implementation/pages/imo-identification-number-scheme.aspx>), operated by IHS-Fairplay. Under the International Convention for the Safety of Life at Sea (SOLAS), UVIs, in the form of IMO numbers, are required for all cargo ships 300 GT or larger and all passenger vessels 100 GT or larger, but fishing vessels are excluded from the requirement.

In addition to the mandatory requirements under SOLAS, there is a non-binding instrument, IMO Resolution A.600(15), that calls for the application of the IMO Ship Identification Number Scheme to vessels at least 100 GT in size. However, it also excludes vessels solely engaged in fishing. In June 2013, a subsidiary body of the IMO endorsed a proposal to remove the exclusion for vessels solely engaged in fishing. The proposal will be sent to the IMO Assembly in November 2013 for approval. If approved, the IMO Ship Identification Number Scheme would apply on a non-binding basis to fishing vessels greater than or equal to 100 GT.

Despite the exclusions for fishing vessels under the SOLAS requirements and the non-binding IMO resolution, IHS-Fairplay has issued IMO numbers to a large number of fishing vessels (about 23,500; see <http://www.fao.org/fishery/topic/18021/en>).<sup>1</sup> In some of these cases the number is issued upon application by the vessel owner, and in others it is issued automatically by IHS-Fairplay in response to vessel data it has received from flag States.

### **Tuna RFMOs and the Consolidated List of Authorized Vessels**

The tuna RFMOs, through the Kobe process, have endorsed the need to create a harmonized global record of tuna vessels, including UVIs, and for this to be coordinated with the Global Record. The list, known as the Consolidated List of Authorized Vessels, would facilitate the exchange of vessel information and support broader monitoring, control and surveillance (MCS) efforts, such as port State measures, catch documentation, transshipment verification, and vessel monitoring systems.

### **WCPFC Progress**

The WCPFC has considered implementing a UVI scheme for several years. At TCC6 CCMs expressed concern about the difficulty that many CCMs had with respect to providing all the information required under CMM 2009-01 (Record of Fishing Vessels (RFV)), and some CCMs

---

<sup>1</sup> For vessels not covered by IMO Resolution A.600(15), the numbers issued by HIS-Fairplay are not technically “IMO numbers,” but they are part of the same unique numbering scheme. These numbers are referred to as “Lloyd’s Register” or “LR” numbers in this proposal.

indicated that improving the maintenance and utility of the RFV should precede work on a UVI. By TCC7, several CCMs, including FFA members, voiced their support for expanding the WCPFC RFV data requirements toward those that would be needed to assign UVIs. The FFA members noted that the FFA Vessel Register had been revised to be compatible with a UVI scheme. At WCPFC9, suggestions were made that: (1) the RFV should include the IMO numbers of vessels that have them, and (2) the Commission could take an immediate step of requiring that all vessels that are eligible for IMO numbers (i.e., vessels  $\geq 100$  GT) obtain them. TCC9 considered a proposal from the United States that would do those two things. Based on the discussion at TCC9, the United States has revised its proposal to delete the exemption for non-steel-hulled vessels.

The following table identifies the number of vessels on the RFV, by size, as of April 2013.

Size of Vessel	Number of Vessels
$\geq 100$ GRT	2,671
50 – 99 GRT	1,364
10 – 49 GRT	1,831

### **Commission Decisions**

For the purpose of improving the Commission’s MCS programs, the Commission agrees that it should establish a scheme in which all vessels on the Record of Fishing Vessels have globally unique vessel identifiers (UVIs). Further work is needed to determine how to accomplish this for small vessels. For large vessels, the existing IMO Ship Identification Number Scheme can be taken advantage of immediately. To do so, the Commission takes the following decisions:

1. Effective 1 January 2016, flag CCMs shall ensure that all their fishing vessels that are authorized to be used for fishing in the Convention Area beyond the flag CCM’s area of national jurisdiction and that are at least 100 GT or 100 GRT in size have IMO or LR numbers issued to them.
2. In assessing compliance with the preceding paragraph, the Commission shall take into account extraordinary circumstances in which a vessel owner is not able to obtain an IMO or LR number despite following the appropriate procedures. Flag CCMs shall report any such extraordinary situations in Part 2 of their annual reports.
3. Paragraph 6 of CMM 2009-01 is revised by removing the original submission deadline, which has passed, and adding a new sub-paragraph (s), with footnote, as follows:

- (s) International Maritime Organization (IMO) number or Lloyd’s Register (LR) number, if issued.<sup>4</sup>

<sup>4</sup> Effective 1 January 2016, flag CCMs shall ensure that all their fishing vessels that are authorized to be used for fishing in the Convention Area beyond the flag CCM’s area of national jurisdiction-and that are at least 100 GT or 100 GRT in size have IMO or LR numbers issued to them.

4. The Commission will continue to explore how to ensure that all vessels on the Record of Fishing Vessels have UVIs.



**COMMISSION  
TWELFTH REGULAR SESSION**  
Bali, Indonesia  
3 - 8 December, 2015

---

**CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURE  
FOR SOUTH PACIFIC ALBACORE**

---

**Conservation and Management Measure 2015-02<sup>1</sup>**

*The Commission for the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean*

*In accordance with the Convention on the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean:*

*Recalling that* the Scientific Committee has advised the Commission that longline fishing mortality and longline catch be reduced to avoid further decline in the vulnerable biomass so that economically viable catch rates can be maintained;

*Further recalling* the recommendation by the Technical and Compliance Committee that the data requirements of CMM 2010-05 needed to be revised in order to make it more verifiable;

*Noting that,* given the age-specific mortality of the longline fleets, any significant increase in effort would reduce CPUE to low levels with only moderate increases in yields. CPUE reductions may be more severe in areas of locally concentrated fishing effort.

*Further noting that* estimates of MSY are highly uncertain because of the extrapolation of catch and effort well beyond any historical levels. Projections demonstrated that longline exploitable biomass, and hence CPUE, would fall sharply if catch and effort were increased to MSY levels. Therefore, the economic consequences of any such increases should be carefully assessed beforehand.

**Adopts,** in accordance with the Article 10 of the WCPFC Convention that:

1. Commission Members, Cooperating Non-Members, and participating Territories (CCMs) shall not increase the number of their fishing vessels actively fishing for South Pacific albacore in the Convention Area south of 20°S above 2005 levels or recent historical (2000-2004) levels.

---

<sup>1</sup> By adoption of this CMM (CMM 2015-02) the Commission rescinds CMM 2010-05 which has been revised and replaced.

2. The provisions of paragraph 1 shall not prejudice the legitimate rights and obligations under international law of small island developing State and Territory CCMs in the Convention Area for whom South Pacific albacore is an important component of the domestic tuna fishery in waters under their national jurisdiction, and who may wish to pursue a responsible level of development of their fisheries for South Pacific albacore.

3. CCMs that actively fish for South Pacific albacore in the Convention Area south of the equator shall cooperate to ensure the long-term sustainability and economic viability of the fishery for South Pacific albacore, including cooperation and collaboration on research to reduce uncertainty with regard to the status of this stock.

4. CCMs shall report annually to the Commission the annual catch levels taken by each of their fishing vessels that has taken South Pacific albacore, as well as the number of vessels actively fishing for South Pacific albacore, in the Convention area south of 20°S. Catch by vessel shall be reported according to the following species groups: albacore tuna, bigeye tuna, yellowfin tuna, swordfish, other billfish, and sharks. Initially this information will be provided for the period 2006-2014 and then updated annually. CCMs are encouraged to provide data from periods prior to these dates.

5. This measure will be reviewed annually on the basis of advice from the Scientific Committee on South Pacific albacore.



**COMMISSION  
FOURTEENTH REGULAR SESSION**  
Manila, Philippines  
3 – 7 December, 2017

---

**CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURE FOR THE PROTECTION OF WCPFC  
REGIONAL OBSERVER PROGRAMME OBSERVERS**

---

**Conservation and Management Measure 2017-03<sup>1</sup>**

*The Western and Central Pacific Fisheries Commission (WCPFC):*

*In accordance with the Convention on the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean (the Convention);*

**Recalling** Article 28(7) of the WCPF Convention, which requires the Commission to develop procedures and guidelines for the operation of the Regional Observer Programme (ROP);

**Further recalling** that Annex III, article 3 of the Convention expressly requires that the vessel operator and each member of the crew shall allow and assist any person identified as an observer under the ROP to carry out all duties safely and that the operator or any crew member shall not assault, obstruct, resist, delay, refuse boarding to, intimidate or interfere with observers in the performance of their duties;

**Committing to** the implementation of conservation and management measure (CMM) 2007-01, which clearly states the rights of observers shall include, *inter alia*, the freedom to carry out their duties without being assaulted, obstructed, resisted, delayed, intimidated or interfered with in the performance of their duties;

**Recognizing** that observers play a critical role in supporting effective management outcomes and therefore it is critical that measures are in place to ensure their safety while undertaking their duties;

**Noting** that CMM 2007-01 specifies that the responsibilities of vessel operators and captains shall include, *inter alia*, ensuring that ROP observers are not assaulted, obstructed, resisted, delayed, intimidated, interfered with, influenced, bribed or attempted to be bribed in the performance of their duties;

---

<sup>1</sup> This measure revises and replaces CMM 2016-03. The only change made was to delete footnote 1.

**Further Recognizing** the commitments in Articles 98 and 146 of the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea (UNCLOS), to render assistance and protect human life, and the International Convention on Maritime Search and Rescue, as amended and overseen by the International Maritime Organization, which outlines the responsibilities of governments related to search procedures including the organization and coordination of actions, cooperation between States, and operating procedures for vessel operators and crew;

**Further Noting** the commitment in Article 94(7) of UNCLOS, regarding the duty of a flag State to cause an inquiry to be held into any loss of life or serious injury to nationals of another State which has been caused by a marine casualty or incident of navigation and involved a ship flying its flag;

*Adopts the following conservation and management measure in accordance with the Article 10 of the Convention:*

1. This CMM applies to WCPFC ROP observers on fishing trips operating under the WCPFC ROP.
2. Nothing in this measure shall prejudice the rights of relevant CCMs to enforce their laws with respect to the safety of observers consistent with international law.
3. In the event that a WCPFC ROP observer dies, is missing or presumed fallen overboard, the CCM to which the fishing vessel is flagged shall ensure that the fishing vessel:
  - a. immediately ceases all fishing operations;
  - b. immediately commences search and rescue if the observer is missing or presumed fallen overboard, and searches for at least 72 hours, unless the observer is found sooner, or unless instructed by the flag CCM to continue searching<sup>2</sup>;
  - c. immediately notifies the flag CCM;
  - d. immediately alerts other vessels in the vicinity by using all available means of communication;
  - e. cooperates fully in any search and rescue operation
  - f. whether or not the search is successful, return the vessels for further investigation to the nearest port, as agreed by the flag CCM and the observer provider;
  - g. provides the report to the observer provider and appropriate authorities on the incident; and
  - h. cooperates fully in any and all official investigations, and preserves any potential evidence and the personal effects and quarters of the deceased or missing observer.

---

<sup>2</sup> In the event of force majeure, flag CCMs may allow their vessels to cease search and rescue operations before 72 hours have elapsed.

4. Paragraphs 3(a), (c) and (h) apply in the event that an observer dies. In addition, the flag CCM shall require that the fishing vessel ensure that the body is well-preserved for the purposes of an autopsy and investigation.

5. In the event that a WCPFC ROP observer suffers from a serious illness or injury that threatens his or her health or safety, the CCM to which the fishing vessel is flagged shall ensure that the fishing vessel:

- a. immediately ceases fishing operations;
- b. immediately notifies the flag CCM
- c. takes all reasonable actions to care for the observer and provide any medical treatment available and possible on board the vessel;
- d. where directed by the observer provider, if not already directed by the flag CCM, facilitates the disembarkation and transport of the observer to a medical facility equipped to provide the required care, as soon as practicable; and
- e. cooperates fully in any and all official investigations into the cause of the illness or injury.

6. For the purposes of paragraphs 3 through 5, the flag CCM shall ensure that the appropriate Maritime Rescue Coordination Centre <sup>3</sup>, observer provider and Secretariat are immediately notified.

7. In the event that there are reasonable grounds to believe a WCPFC ROP observer has been assaulted, intimidated, threatened, or harassed such that their health or safety is endangered and the observer or the observer provider indicates to the CCM to which the fishing vessel is flagged that they wish for the observer to be removed from the fishing vessel, the CCM to which the fishing vessel is flagged shall ensure that the fishing vessel:

- a. immediately takes action to preserve the safety of the observer and mitigate and resolve the situation on board;
- b. notifies the flag CCM and the observer provider of the situation, including the status and location of the observer, as soon as possible;
- c. facilitates the safe disembarkation of the observer in a manner and place, as agreed by the flag CCM and the observer provider, that facilitates access to any needed medical treatment; and
- d. cooperates fully in any and all official investigations into the incident.

---

<sup>3</sup> <http://sarcontacts.info/>

8. In the event that there are reasonable grounds to believe that a WCPFC ROP observer has been assaulted, intimidated, threatened, or harassed but neither the observer nor the observer provider wishes that the observer be removed from the fishing vessel, the CCM to which the fishing vessel is flagged shall ensure that the fishing vessel:
  - a. takes action to preserve the safety of the observer and mitigate and resolve the situation on board as soon as possible;
  - b. notifies the flag CCM and the observer provider of the situation as soon as possible; and
  - c. cooperates fully in all official investigations into the incident.
  
9. If any of the events in paragraphs 3 – 7 occur, port CCMs, shall facilitate entry of the fishing vessel to allow disembarkation of the WCPFC ROP observer and, to the extent possible, assist in any investigations if so requested by the flag CCM.
  
10. In the event that, after disembarkation from a fishing vessel of a WCPFC ROP observer, an observer provider identifies—such as during the course of debriefing the observer—a possible violation involving assault or harassment of the observer while on board the fishing vessel, the observer provider shall notify, in writing, the flag CCM and the Secretariat, and the flag CCM shall:
  - a. investigate the event based on the information provided by the observer provider and take any appropriate action in response to the results of the investigation;
  - b. cooperate fully in any investigation conducted by the observer provider, including providing the report to the observer provider and appropriate authorities of the incident; and
  - c. notify the observer provider and the Secretariat of the results of its investigation and any actions taken.
  
11. CCMs shall ensure that their national observer providers:
  - a. immediately notify the flag CCM in the event that a WCPFC ROP observer dies, is missing or presumed fallen overboard in the course of observer duties;
  - b. cooperate fully in any search and rescue operation;
  - c. cooperate fully in any and all official investigations into any incident involving an WCPFC ROP observer;
  - d. facilitate the disembarkation and replacement of a WCPFC ROP observer in a situation involving the serious illness or injury of that observer as soon as possible;
  - e. facilitate the disembarkation of a WCPFC ROP observer in any situation involving the assault, intimidation, threats to, or harassment of that observer to such an extent that the observer wishes to be removed from the vessel, as soon as possible; and

- f. provide the flag CCM with a copy of the observer report on alleged violations involving that provider's observer upon request, pursuant to the WCPFC Rules and Procedures for Protection, Access to, and Dissemination of Data Compiled by the Commission and Rules and Procedures for the Protection, Access to, and Dissemination of High Seas Non-Public Domain Data and Information Compiled by the Commission for the Purpose of Monitoring, Control or Surveillance (MCS) Activities and the Access to and Dissemination of High Seas VMS Data for Scientific Purposes.

12. Notwithstanding paragraph 1 CCMs shall ensure that any authorized High Seas Boarding and Inspection vessels flying their flag cooperate, to the greatest extent possible, in any search and rescue operation involving an observer. CCMs shall also encourage any other vessels flying their flag to participate, to the greatest extent possible, in any search and rescue operations involving a WCPFC ROP observer.

13. Where requested relevant observer providers, and CCMs shall cooperate in each other's investigations including providing their incident reports for any incidents indicated in paragraphs 3 through 8 to facilitate any investigations as appropriate.

14. The Technical and Compliance Committee and the Commission will review this conservation and management measure no later than 2019 and periodically thereafter. Notwithstanding this provision CCMs may submit a proposal to amend this CMM at any time.

---



**COMMISSION  
FOURTEENTH REGULAR SESSION**

Manila, Philippines  
3 – 7 December 2017

---

**CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURE ON MARINE POLLUTION**

---

**Conservation and Management Measure 2017-04**

*The Commission for the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean*

*Concerned* that marine pollution is increasingly recognised as a significant global problem, with detrimental impacts on ocean and coastal environments, wildlife, economies and ecosystems,

*Recalling* that the need to prevent and significantly reduce marine pollution of all kinds was affirmed at the United Nations Conference to Support the Implementation of Sustainable Development Goal 14 through the adoption of paragraph 13(g) of the ‘Our ocean, our future: call for action’ declaration;

*Convinced* that certain activities associated with fishing may affect the Western and Central Pacific marine environment and that these activities may play a notable role in WCPFC’s efforts to minimise incidental mortality of non-target species and impacts on marine ecosystems,

*Noting* that abandoned, lost or otherwise discarded fishing gear in the marine environment can damage marine, reef and coastal habitats, be harmful to marine life through ghost fishing, entanglement, ingestion and acting as habitat for the spread of invasive species, and create a navigation hazard,

*Noting* that the provisions of Annex V of International Convention for the Prevention of Pollution from Ships, 1973, as modified by the Protocol of 1978 relating thereto and by the Protocol of 1997 (MARPOL), prohibit the disposal of all fishing gear and plastics at sea,

*Further noting* that the provisions of Annex I, Annex IV and Annex VI of MARPOL manage and restrict the discharge of oil, sewage and air pollutants from ships at sea,

*Noting* that there is limited monitoring and implementation of MARPOL obligations on fishing vessels, and consequently little information exists about illegal pollution activities by fishing vessels at sea,

*Further noting* that the Convention on the Prevention of Marine Pollution by Dumping of Wastes and Other Matter 1972 (London Convention) and the 1996 Protocol (London Protocol) manage or prohibit through regulation the dumping into the sea of wastes or other matter.

*Recalling* that information from observer reports suggests that fishing vessels are responsible for significant amounts of marine pollution in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean, even when observers are aboard, and that marine pollution is likely to be even more significant on fishing vessels, particularly longline fishing vessels, where observer coverage is very low,

*Recognising* that Article 30(1) of the Convention requires the Commission to give full recognition to the special requirements of developing States that are Parties to the Convention, in particular the small island developing States (SIDS) and Territories, in relation to the conservation and management of highly migratory fish stocks in the Convention Area and development of fisheries for such stocks;

*Recognising further* that Article 30(2) of the Convention requires the Commission to take into account the special requirements of developing States, in particular SIDS and Territories. This includes ensuring that conservation and management measures adopted by it do not result in transferring, directly or indirectly, a disproportionate burden of conservation action onto developing States Parties, and Territories;

*Recalling* the adoption of CMM 2013-07 which also recognises the special requirements of SIDS and territories;

***Adopts, in accordance with Article 5 (d-f) and 10 (1)(h) of the Convention that:***

1. Commission Members, Cooperating Non-Members and Participating Territories (CCMs) that are entitled to ratify, accept, approve or accede to the annexes of MARPOL and the London Protocol are encouraged to do so at the earliest possible opportunity if they have not already done so. CCMs that experience difficulties in becoming Parties to the MARPOL or London Protocol are encouraged to inform the International Maritime Organization of the circumstances thereof, so that consideration can be given to take appropriate action in this respect, including providing necessary technical assistance.
2. CCMs shall prohibit their fishing vessels operating within the WCPFC Convention Area from discharging any plastics (including plastic packaging, items containing plastic and polystyrene) but not including fishing gear.
3. CCMs are encouraged to prohibit their fishing vessels operating within the WCPFC Convention Area from discharging:
  - a) oil or fuel products or oily residues into the sea;
  - b) garbage, including fishing gear<sup>1</sup>, food waste, domestic waste, incinerator ashes and

---

<sup>1</sup> Fishing gear, for the purposes of this measure, that are released into the water with the intention of later retrieval such as FADs, traps and static nets, are not considered garbage.

cooking oil; and  
c) sewage,  
except as would be permitted under applicable international instruments.

4. CCMs are encouraged to undertake research into marine pollution related to fisheries in the WCPFC Convention Area to further develop and refine measures to reduce marine pollution, and are encouraged to submit to SC and TCC any information derived from such efforts.
5. CCMs shall encourage their fishing vessels within the WCPFC Convention Area to retrieve abandoned, lost or discarded fishing gear and retain the material on board, separate from other waste for discharge to port reception facilities. Where retrieval is not possible or does not occur, CCMs shall encourage their fishing vessels to report the latitude, longitude, type, size and age of abandoned, lost or discarded fishing gear.
6. CCMs are requested to ensure adequate port reception facilities are provided to receive waste from fishing vessels. SIDS CCMs are requested to utilise, as appropriate, regional port reception facilities in accordance with international standards.
7. CCMs are encouraged to ensure that fishing vessels flying their flag and operating within the WCPFC Convention Area inform their flag State of ports in countries that are Party to the annexes of MARPOL which do not have adequate port reception facilities for MARPOL wastes.
8. CCMs shall cooperate, consistent with national laws and regulations, directly or through the Commission, and in accordance with their capabilities, to actively support SIDS and Territories through the provision of adequate port facilities for receiving and appropriately disposing of waste from fishing vessels.
9. CCMs are encouraged to develop communication frameworks to enable the recording and sharing of information on fishing gear loss in order to reduce loss and facilitate recovery of fishing gear.
10. CCMs are further encouraged to develop frameworks or systems to assist fishing vessels to report the loss of gear to their flag State, relevant coastal States, and the Commission.
11. CCMs are encouraged to conduct training and awareness programs for the crew and master of fishing vessels flying their flag regarding the impacts of marine pollution and operational practices to eliminate marine pollution caused by fishing vessels.
12. This measure will be reviewed by the Commission every 3 years to consider expanding the scope of measure with respect to the elimination of marine pollution caused by fishing vessels.
13. The date of implementation for this measure is 1 January 2019.

---



**COMMISSION**  
**FIFTEENTH REGULAR SESSION**  
Honolulu, Hawaii, USA  
10 – 14 December 2018

---

**CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT OF SEA TURTLES**

---

**Conservation and Management Measure 2018-04\***

*The Commission for the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean;*

*In accordance with the Convention on the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean:*

*Recognizing* the ecological and cultural significance of all species of sea turtles in the western and central Pacific Ocean (WCPO);

*Further recognizing* that the five marine turtle species in the WCPFC Convention Area are threatened or critically endangered;

*Considering* the adverse effects of fishing for highly migratory fish stocks on some populations of sea turtles in the WCPO through capture, injury and mortality;

*Acknowledging* that the Commission has adopted measures and reporting requirements for sea turtle interactions in longline fisheries that fish for swordfish in a shallow-set manner;

*Deeply concerned* that the Pacific leatherback (*Dermochelys coriacea*) subpopulations have declined drastically over the last three decades;

*Guided by recent* work that has led to advancements in best practices and technologies to avoid interactions and/or reduce the severity of interactions with sea turtles, through scientific studies including WCPFC and Common Oceans (ABNJ) Tuna Project workshops (2016) on the Joint Analysis of Sea Turtle Mitigation Effectiveness, which indicate that the use of large circle hooks and fish bait, independently and together, reduce the rate of interaction and significantly decreases sea turtle bycatch;

*Acknowledging* that many countries have undertaken circle hook trials in their longline fisheries in the last decade;

*Affirming* that additional measures should be undertaken to reduce sea turtle bycatch and mortality in tuna fisheries;

*\* Version issued 2 May 2019*

*Acknowledging* that relatively simple proactive and reactive efforts on the part of fishermen can serve to both avoid sea turtle interactions and minimize the adverse consequences of such interactions when they occur;

*Noting* that shallow set longline fisheries also pose significant risks to vulnerable seabird populations in higher latitudes and the necessity to achieve a balance in mitigation requirements across species vulnerable to longline interactions;

Adopts, in accordance with Articles 5 and 10 of the Convention, that:

1. Commission Members, Cooperating non-Members and participating Territories (CCMs) will implement, as appropriate the FAO Guidelines to Reduce Sea Turtle Mortality in Fishing Operations and ensure the safe handling of all captured sea turtles, in order to improve their survival.
2. CCMs shall report to the Commission in Part 2 of their annual reports the progress of implementation of this measure, including information collected on interactions with sea turtles in fisheries managed under the Convention.
3. All data collected by the WCPFC Regional Observer Program (ROP) on sea turtle interactions shall be reported as agreed to under other Commission data collection provisions.
4. CCMs shall require fishermen on vessels targeting species covered by the Convention to bring aboard, if practicable, any captured hard-shell sea turtle that is comatose or inactive as soon as possible and foster its recovery, including giving it resuscitation, before returning it to the water. CCMs shall ensure that fishermen are aware of and use proper mitigation and handling techniques, as described in WCPFC guidelines.
5. CCMs with purse seine vessels that fish for species covered by the Convention shall:
  - a. Ensure that operators of such vessels, while fishing in the Convention Area:
    - i. To the extent practicable, avoid encirclement of sea turtles, and if a sea turtle is encircled or entangled, take practicable measures to safely release the turtle.
    - ii. To the extent practicable, release all sea turtles observed entangled in fish aggregating devices (FADs) or other fishing gear.
    - iii. If a sea turtle is entangled in the net, stop net roll as soon as the turtle comes out of the water; disentangle the turtle without injuring it before resuming the net roll; and to the extent practicable, assist the recovery of the turtle before returning it to the water.
    - iv. Carry and employ dip nets, when appropriate, to handle turtles.
  - b. Require that operators of such vessels record all incidents involving sea turtles during fishing operations and report such incidents to the appropriate authorities of the CCM.

- c. Provide the results of the reporting under paragraph 5(b) to the Commission in their annual reporting of Scientific Data to be Provided to the Commission.
- d. Provide to the Commission the results of any research related to the development of modified FAD designs to reduce sea turtle entanglement and take measures to encourage the use of designs found to be successful at such reduction.

6. CCMs with longline vessels that fish for species covered by the Convention shall ensure that the operators of all such longline vessels carry and use line cutters and de-hookers to handle and promptly release sea turtles caught or entangled, and that they do so in accordance with WCPFC guidelines. CCMs shall also ensure that operators of such vessels are, where appropriate, required to carry and use dip-nets in accordance with these WCPFC guidelines.

7. CCMs with longline vessels that fish in a shallow-set manner<sup>1</sup> shall:

- a. Ensure that the operators of such vessels, while in the Convention Area, are required to employ or implement at least one of the following three methods to mitigate the capture of sea turtles:
  - i. Use only large circle hooks, which are fishing hooks that are generally circular or oval in shape and originally designed and manufactured so that the point is turned perpendicularly back to the shank. These hooks shall have an offset not to exceed 10 degrees.
  - ii. Use only finfish for bait.
  - iii. Use any other measure, mitigation plan<sup>2</sup> or activity that has been reviewed by the Scientific Committee (SC) and the Technical and Compliance Committee (TCC) and approved by the Commission to be capable of reducing the interaction rate (observed numbers per hooks fished) of turtles in shallow-set longline fisheries.
- b. The requirements of paragraph 7(a) need not be applied to those shallow-set longline fisheries determined by the SC, based on information provided by the relevant CCM, to have minimal<sup>3</sup> observed interaction rates of sea turtles over a three-year period and a level of observer coverage of at least 10% during each of those three years.
- c. For the purpose of implementing this paragraph (7), establish and enforce their own operational definitions of shallow-set longline fisheries, large circle hooks, and any measures under 7(a)(iii) or adopted by the Commission under paragraph 12, ensuring that they are as enforceable as possible, and report these definitions to the Commission in Part 2 of their annual reports.

---

<sup>1</sup> “Shallow-set” fisheries are generally to be considered those in which the majority of hooks fish at depth shallower than 100 meters; however pursuant to paragraph 7(c) CCMs are to establish and enforce their own operational definitions.

<sup>2</sup> A mitigation plan details the actions that will be taken to achieve specified reductions in sea turtle interactions.

<sup>3</sup> As determined by SC5.

- d. Provide for their longline vessels to record all incidents involving sea turtles during fishing operations and report such incidents to the appropriate authorities of the CCM.
- e. Provide the results of the reporting under paragraph 7(d) in their annual reporting of Scientific Data to be Provided to the Commission.

8. CCMs with longline fisheries other than shallow-set fisheries are urged to:

- a. Undertake research trials of circle hooks and other mitigation methods in those longline fisheries.
- b. Report the results of these trials to the SC and TCC, at least 60 days in advance of the annual meetings of these subsidiary bodies.

9. The SC and TCC will review information reported by CCMs pursuant to this measure. Where necessary an updated suite of mitigation measures, specifications for mitigation measures, or recommendations for their application will be developed by these committees and provided to the Commission for its consideration and review.

10. This measure authorizes the Secretariat to obligate resources available to the Special Requirements Fund to be used to assist developing State Members and Territories in implementing the FAO Guidelines to Reduce Sea Turtle Mortality. These funds can be used to train and encourage fishers to adopt appropriate methods and technologies to reduce interactions with sea turtles and to mitigate their adverse effects.

11. The Commission urges CCMs to contribute to the Special Requirements Fund to support eligible members in their efforts to implement this measure, or to provide such support through bilateral arrangements.

12. This measure will be reviewed by the Commission in 2021 to consider expanding the scope of the measure to include mitigation measures for deep-set longline fisheries, based on advice from the SC and TCC and on information provided by CCMs pursuant to this measure.

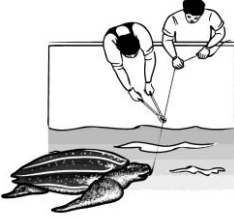
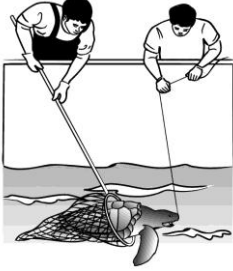
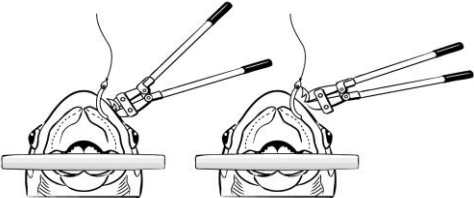


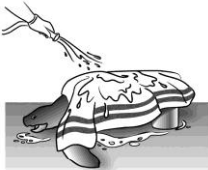


13. Nothing in this measure shall prejudice the sovereignty and sovereign rights of coastal States, including for traditional fishing activities and the rights of traditional artisanal fishers, to apply alternative measures for the purpose of exploring, exploiting, conserving and managing sea turtles, including any national plans of action for the conservation and management of sea turtles, within areas under their national jurisdiction.

14. This measure will take effect on 1 January 2020, and shall replace CMM 2008-03.

---

# WCPFC Guidelines for the Handling of Sea Turtles

If a turtle is caught, the following steps should be taken to give it the best possible chance of survival. Operators of longline fishing vessels should follow Steps A to E if a sea turtle becomes hooked, and Steps A, C, D and E if it is entangled. If a sea turtle becomes entangled in a purse seine net, then operators should stop net roll as soon as the turtle comes out of the water, disentangle the turtle without injuring it and before resuming the net roll, then follow Steps A, C, D and E.

<p><b>A</b></p>	<p><b>Assess the turtle's size: release the turtle if it is too big to handle safely, otherwise bring it on board without damaging it further</b></p>	
 <p>If the turtle is too large to bring on board, stop the vessel and bring the turtle as close to the boat as possible without putting too much strain on the line. This is especially important if the turtle is hooked rather than entangled. Cut the line as close to the hook as practical and remove tangled line from before the turtle swims away.</p>	 <p>If the turtle is small then ideally use a dip net to lift the turtle on board. When bringing the animal on board, do not damage it further by lifting it using the hooked line or gaffing its body.</p>	
<p><b>B</b></p>	<p><b>Once the turtle is on board, place a piece of wood in the turtle's mouth so it cannot bite, then cut the hook or line</b></p>	
 <p>If the hook is in the mouth, use a de-hooker to remove the hook from the turtle.</p> <p>Using a bolt cutter to remove the barb of the hook before removing the hook itself can reduce the chance of damaging the turtle during de-hooking.</p>	 <p>If the insertion point of the hook is not visible, remove as much line as possible without pulling too hard on the hook itself, and cut the line as close to the hook as practical.</p>	
<p><b>C</b></p>	<p><b>Assess the condition of the turtle before releasing it. When the turtle has recovered its strength, gently and promptly release it to the water. Resuscitation treatments may be applied to animals in bad condition.</b></p>	
 <p>If the turtle is sluggish or not active when lifted on board, it may have water in its lungs. In this case the rear flippers should be raised about 20cm off the deck while it is recovering.</p>	 <p>If practicable, place the turtle in a secure shaded location of the boat and cover its body with wet towels. Do not spray the turtle in the face with water or cover its nostrils with the towel.</p>	
<p><b>D</b></p>	<p><b>Carefully return the turtle to the water</b></p>	<p><b>E</b></p> <p><b>Record the interaction in your logbook and inform your fisheries department</b></p>
<p>Gently put the turtle in the water head first, after slowing down or stopping the fishing vessel. Ensure that the turtle is clear of the vessel before motoring off.</p> 	<p>Identify and record the turtle species, if possible, and record any tag numbers.</p> 	

## HANDLING OF TURTLES ENTANGLED BY LONGLINE GEAR

The point of this guidance is to encourage removal of as much line as possible before the turtle is free to swim away.

Visually assess whether the turtle is **hooked or entangled**. If it is entangled then the following steps should be followed, depending on whether the turtle is **dead or alive**. Note that it may be difficult to tell if the turtle is dead or alive when it is still in the water.

**(1) Turtle looks dead and is too big to bring onboard:**

If the turtle is too **big** to bring onboard, cut loose as much of the tangled lines as possible using a line cutter.

**(2) Turtle is alive but too big to bring onboard:**

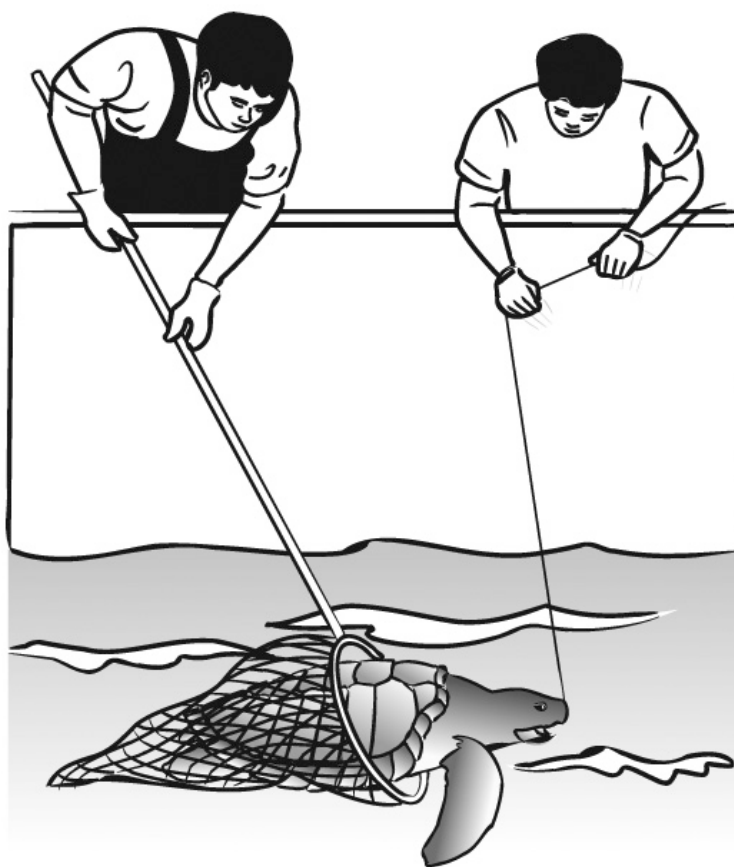
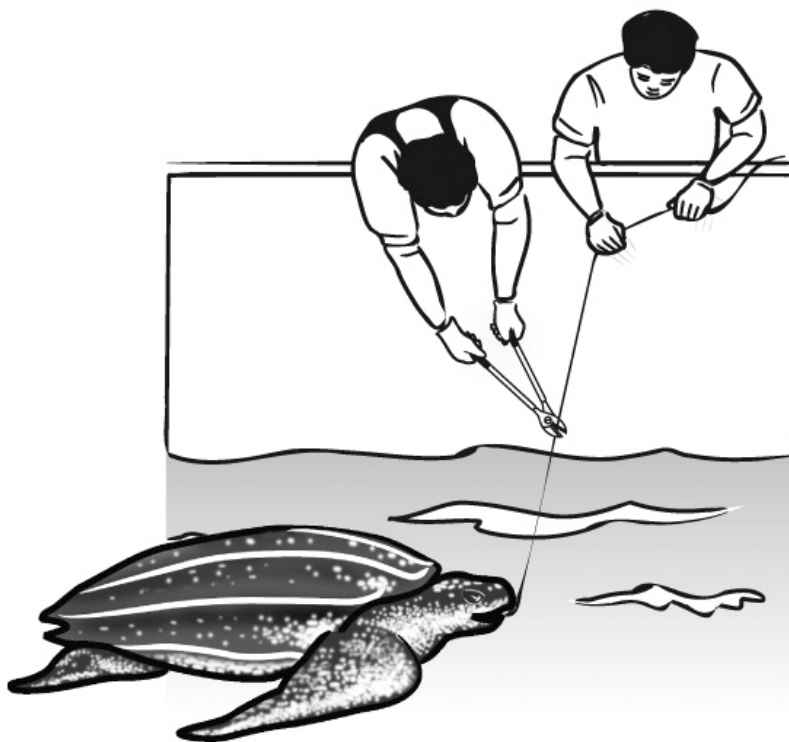
Visually assess if the turtle is:

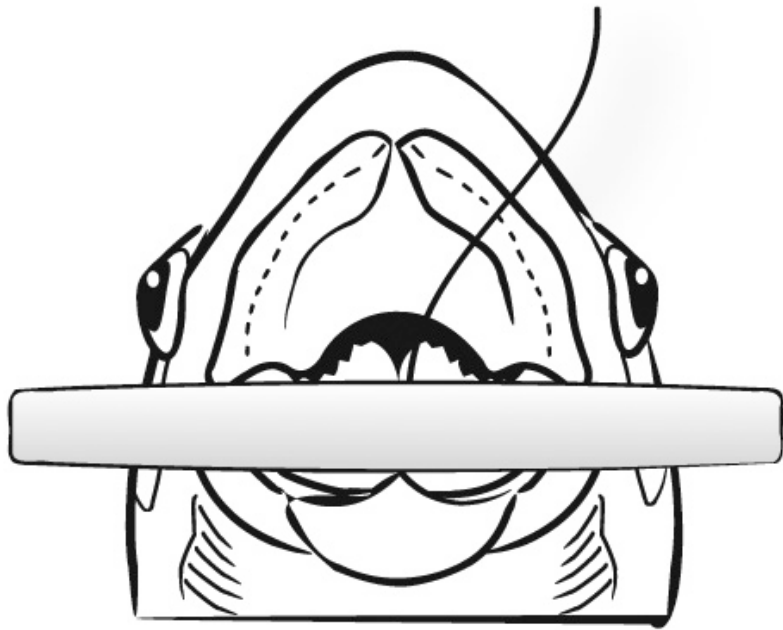
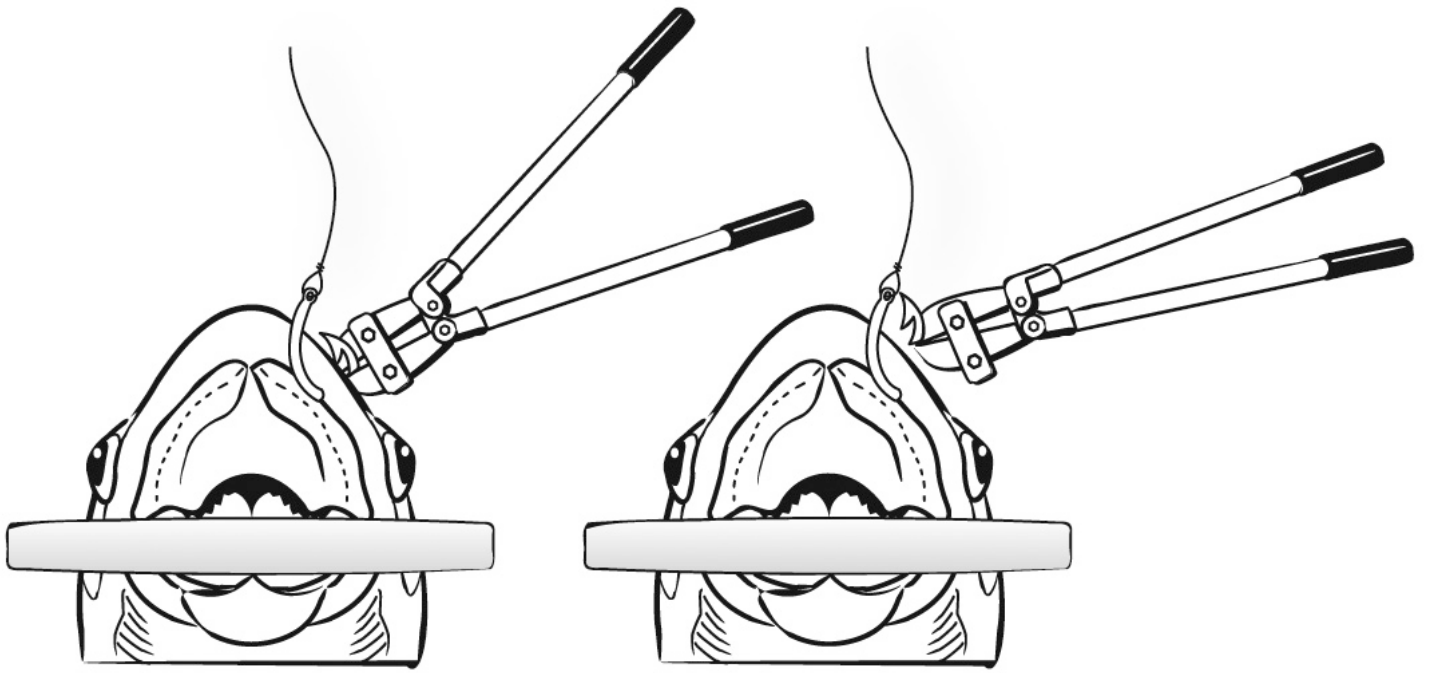
- A) Entangled only: use the line cutter to cut off the tangled lines in the water.
- B) Entangled and hooked externally: remove the hook if possible and then use the line cutter to cut off the tangled lines in the water.
- C) Entangled and hooked internally: follow the established procedure for handling a hooked turtle.
- D) Entangled turtle (heavily entangled): a gaff may be used to restrain the turtle by the tangled lines. Use the line cutter to cut off the tangled lines in the water, taking care not to cut the lines that are used to control the turtle before other lines have been cut and removed. More than one person may be required to assist, in order to prevent the turtle swimming away while still tangled.

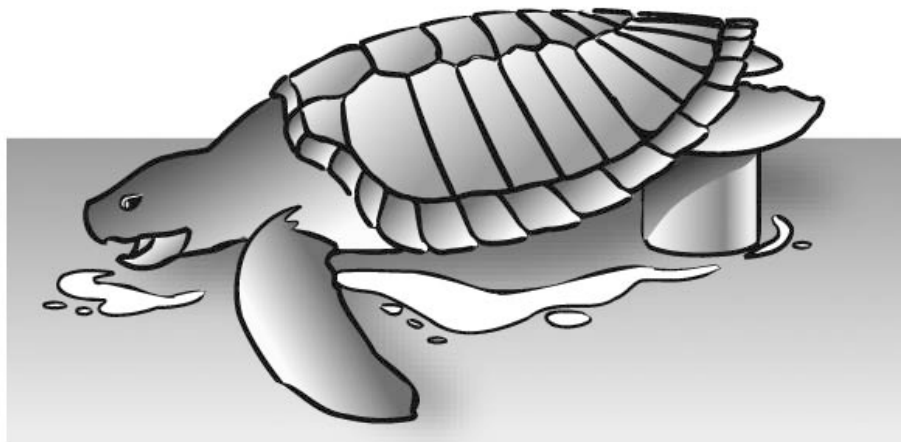
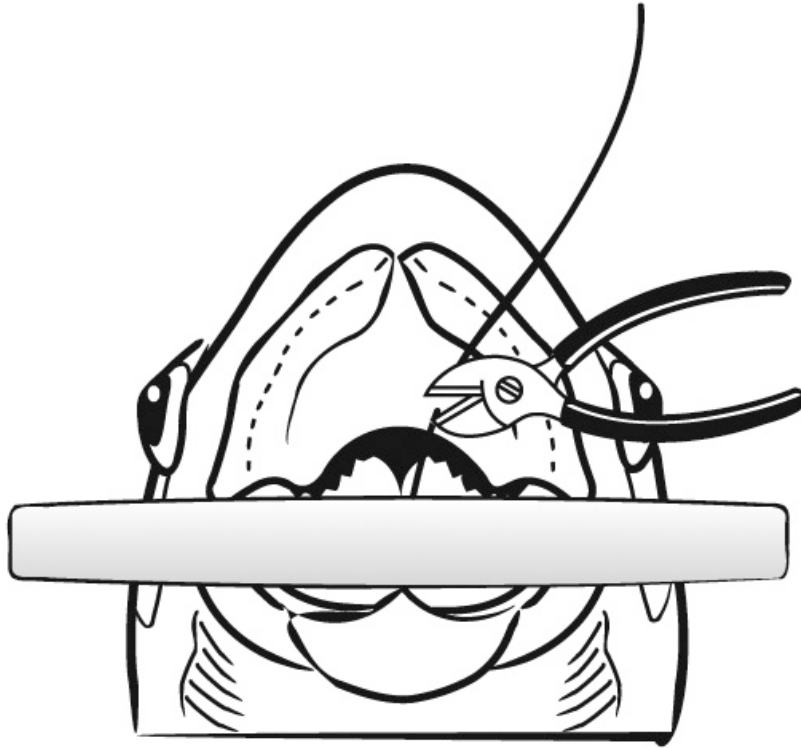
**(3) Turtle is small enough to be brought onboard:**

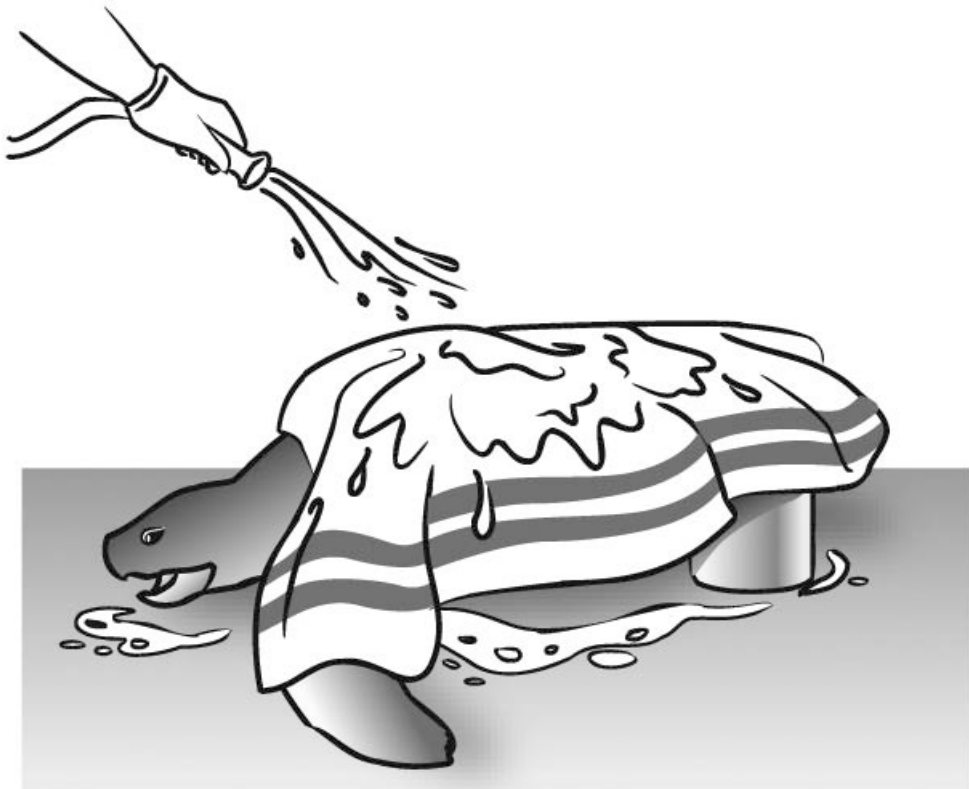
If the turtle is **alive** then established guidelines should be applied (comatose handling, revival, and release). If it is **dead**, it should be brought on board to be measured and identified.

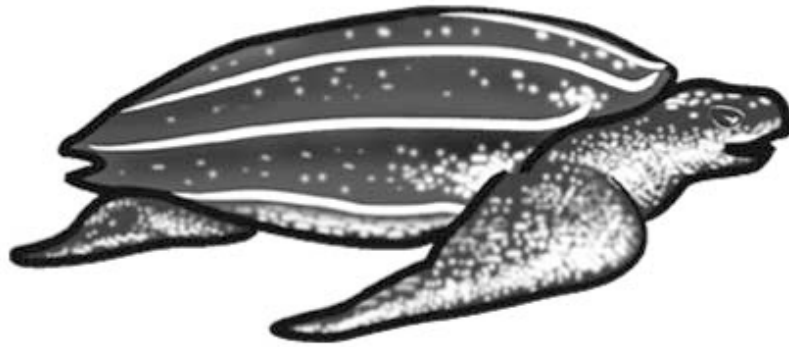
# WCPFC Guidelines for the Handling of Sea Turtles - Graphics













**COMMISSION  
FIFTEENTH REGULAR SESSION**  
Honolulu, Hawaii, USA  
10 – 14 December 2018

---

**CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURE FOR THE  
REGIONAL OBSERVER PROGRAMME**

---

**Conservation and Management Measure 2018-05<sup>1</sup>**

*The Commission for the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean;*

*Recalling* Article 28(1) of the Convention on the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean (WCPF Convention), which requires the Commission to develop a Regional Observer Programme to, among other things, collect verified catch data, and to monitor the implementation of the conservation and management measures adopted by the Commission;

*Further recalling* Article 28(7) of the WCPF Convention, which requires the Commission to develop procedures and guidelines for the operation of the Regional Observer Programme;

*Cognizant* of Conservation and Management Measure 2006-07, which established the procedures to develop the WCPFC Regional Observer Programme;

Adopts, in accordance with Article 10 of the WCPFC Convention the following Conservation and Management Measure for the establishment of the WCPFC Regional Observer Programme (Commission ROP).

**Establishment of the Commission ROP**

1. There is hereby established the Commission ROP, which shall be coordinated by the Secretariat of the Commission.
2. The ROP shall be implemented on a phased basis. The implementation schedule is attached as Annex C.
3. The Secretariat of the Commission shall provide an annual report to the Commission with regard to the Commission ROP and on other matters relevant to the efficient operation of the programme.

---

<sup>1</sup> This measure updates and revises CMM 2007-01, and as was agreed by the Commission at WCPFC15 (2018).

## **Objectives of the Commission ROP**

4. The objectives of the Commission ROP shall be to collect verified catch data, other scientific data, and additional information related to the fishery from the Convention Area and to monitor the implementation of the conservation and management measures adopted by the Commission.

## **Scope of the Commission ROP**

5. The Commission ROP shall apply to the following categories of fishing vessels authorized to fish in the Convention Area in accordance with the Commission's Conservation and Management Measure 2004-01 (or its replacement CMM):

- i) vessels fishing exclusively on the high seas in the Convention Area, and
- ii) vessels fishing on the high seas and in waters under the jurisdiction of one or more coastal States and vessels fishing in the waters under the national jurisdiction of two or more coastal States.

## **Functions of observers**

6. The functions of observers operating under the Commission ROP shall include collecting catch data and other scientific data, monitoring the implementation of the conservation and management measures adopted by the Commission and any additional information related to the fishery that may be approved by the Commission. When a vessel is operating on the same fishing trip both in waters under the national jurisdiction of its flag State and in the adjacent high seas, an observer placed under the Commission ROP shall not undertake any of these functions in waters under national jurisdiction of the flag State without the consent of the flag State.

## **Obligations of CCMs of the Commission**

7. Each CCM of the Commission shall ensure that fishing vessels fishing in the Convention Area, except for vessels that operate exclusively within waters under the national jurisdiction of the flag State, are prepared to accept an observer from the Commission ROP if required by the Commission.

8. Each CCM of the Commission shall be responsible for meeting the level of observer coverage as set by the Commission.

9. CCMs shall source observers for their vessels as determined by the Commission.

10. CCMs shall explain to the vessel captain, observer duties relevant to appropriate measures adopted by the Commission.

11. CCMs shall take advantage of the information collected by observers for the purpose of investigations under Convention Articles 23 and 25, and shall cooperate in the exchange of such information, including by proactively requesting, responding to, and facilitating the fulfilment of requests for, copies of observer reports in accordance with standards adopted by the Commission, as applicable.

### **Role of the Commission and its subsidiary bodies**

12. The Commission shall, through its subsidiary bodies within their respective mandates, monitor and supervise the implementation of the ROP, develop the priorities and objectives of the ROP, and assess the results of the ROP. The Commission may provide further direction concerning the operation of the ROP, as necessary. The Commission shall ensure the administration and coordination of the ROP is adequately resourced. The Commission may enter into contracts for the provision of the ROP.

### **Role of the Secretariat**

13. Consistent with Article 15(4), the role of the Secretariat will be to:

- a) coordinate ROP activities, including, *inter alia*:
  - i) maintaining the ROP Manual and the ROP Observer Workbook;
  - ii) so that existing national programmes and sub-regional programmes participating in the ROP maintain standards as adopted by the Commission;
  - iii) receiving communications and providing reports on the ROP's operation to the Commission (and its subsidiary bodies); including target and achieved coverage levels;
  - iv) coordinating ROP activities with other RFMOs as directed and appropriate;
  - v) facilitating the use of authorized observers in the ROP;
  - vi) monitoring observer trainers and observer training courses for ROP observers to promote the maintenance of standards adopted by the Commission;
  - vii) that the ROP addresses the data and monitoring requirements of the Commission's CMMs;
  - viii) that appropriate information and data for the monitoring of the implementation of CMMs as adopted by the Commission are collected, compiled, stored and disseminated by the ROP in accordance with procedures adopted by the Commission;
  - ix) managing and administering observers for special situations as directed by the Commission;
  - x) support staff necessary to effectively administer the ROP; and
  - xi) maintain on the Commission website an up-to-date list of the National Observer Coordinators and their contact information, and copies of, or links to, each ROP provider's code of conduct for its observers.
- b) authorize observer providers to the ROP.

### **Role of coastal States**

14. Each CCM shall nominate a WCPFC National Observer Coordinator, who shall be the contact point on matters related to the ROP, and keep the Secretariat informed of any changes to the Coordinator and his/her contact information.

## Guiding principles for operation of the Commission ROP

15. The Commission ROP shall operate in accordance with the following principles:
- a) The Commission ROP shall consist of independent and impartial observers qualified in accordance with criteria approved by the Commission;
  - b) Vessels that operate principally in coastal waters, but occasionally venture on to the adjacent high seas or into the waters under the jurisdiction of a neighboring State, if they so agree, may carry observers of their own nationality provided those observers have been authorized by the Secretariat;<sup>2</sup>
  - c) The Commission ROP shall be organized in a flexible manner that takes into account the nature of the fishery from the Convention Area and any other relevant factors the Commission may consider appropriate;
  - d) To ensure cost effectiveness and to avoid duplication, the Commission's ROP shall be coordinated, to the maximum extent possible, with other regional, sub- regional and national observer programmes; and to this extent the Commission may enter into contracts or appropriate arrangements for the provision of the ROP.
  - e) The Commission ROP shall provide a sufficient level of coverage as approved by the Commission to ensure that the Commission receives appropriate data and information on catch levels and any additional information related to the fisheries within the Convention Area, taking into account the characteristics of the fisheries;
  - f) Observers shall not unduly interfere with the lawful operations of the vessel and in carrying out their duties shall give due consideration to the operational requirements of the vessel and to the extent practicable minimize disruption to the operation of vessels fishing in the Convention Area; Observers shall comply with the Guidelines in **Annex A** — Guidelines for the Rights and Responsibilities of Observers.
  - g) The Commission ROP shall be operated to ensure that observers shall not be unduly obstructed in the discharge of their duties. To this extent, CCMs of the Commission shall ensure that vessel operators comply with the Guidelines in **Annex B** — Guidelines for the Rights and Responsibilities of Vessel Operators, Captains and Crew.
  - h) The Commission ROP shall ensure the security and confidentiality of non- aggregated data and other information which the Commission deems to be of a confidential nature; the release of data and other information collected by the Commission ROP shall be in accordance with guidelines set out in the Commission's Rules and Procedures for Access to, and Dissemination of, Data Compiled by the Commission.

---

<sup>2</sup> See TCC2 Summary Report, para 54ii: "the need to integrate existing national and regional observer programmes into the Commission programme and "to allow CCMs to continue to deploy national observers on vessels that principally operate in coastal waters and that occasionally extend their fishing operations on to the high seas."

**Guidelines on the Rights and Responsibilities of Observers**

In accordance with Annex III Article 3, and article 28 of the Convention for the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific. The following guidelines for the Rights and Responsibilities of Observers shall apply to observers placed on a vessel under the Commission ROP.

**1. The rights of observers shall include:**

- a) Full access to and use of all facilities and equipment of the vessel which the observer may determine is necessary to carry out his or her duties, including full access to the bridge, fish on board, and areas which may be used to hold, process, weigh, and store fish.
- b) Full access to the vessel's records including its logs and documentation for the purpose of records inspection and copying, reasonable access to navigational equipment, charts and radios, and reasonable access to other information relating to fishing.
- c) Access to and use of communications equipment and personnel, upon request, for entry, transmission, and receipt of work related data or information.
- d) Access to additional equipment, if present, to facilitate the work of the observer while on board the vessel, such as high powered binoculars, electronic means of communication, etc.
- e) Access to the working deck during net or line retrieval and to specimens (alive or dead) in order to collect and remove samples.
- f) Notice by the vessel captain of at least fifteen (15) minutes before hauling or setting procedures, unless the observer specifically requests not to be notified.
- g) Access to food, accommodations, medical facilities, and sanitary facilities of a reasonable standard equivalent to those normally available to an officer on board the vessel.
- h) The provision of adequate space on the bridge or other designated area for clerical work and adequate space on the deck for observer duties.
- i) Freedom to carry out their duties without being assaulted, obstructed, resisted, delayed, intimidated or interfered with in the performance of their duties.

**2. The responsibilities of observers shall include:**

- a) Being capable of performing the duties set out by the Commission.
- b) Acceptance and compliance with agreed upon confidentiality rules and procedures with respect to the fishing operations of the vessels and of the vessel owners.
- c) Maintenance of independence and impartiality at all times while on duty in the ROP.

- d) Compliance with the ROP protocols for observers carrying out ROP duties on board a vessel.
- e) Compliance with the laws and regulations of the CCM that exercises jurisdiction over the vessel.
- f) Respecting the hierarchy and general rules of behavior that apply to all vessel personnel.
- g) Performance of duties in a manner that does not unduly interfere with the lawful operations of the vessel and in carrying out their functions they shall give due consideration to the operational requirements of the vessel and shall communicate regularly with the captain or master of the vessel.
- h) Familiarity with the emergency procedures aboard the vessel, including the locations of life rafts, fire extinguishers, and first aid kits.
- i) Communicating regularly with the vessel captain on relevant observer issues and duties.
- j) Observance of ethnic traditions of the crew and customs of the flag State of the vessel.
- k) Adherence to the applicable Code of Conduct for observers.
- l) Promptly writing and submitting reports to the Commission or national programme in accordance with procedures adopted by the Commission.

**Guidelines on the Rights and Responsibilities of Vessel Operators, Captain and Crew**

In accordance with Annex III, Article 3, and Article 28 of the Convention for the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific. The following Guidelines on the Rights and Responsibilities of Vessel Operators, Captain and Crew shall apply when an observer is placed under the Commission ROP.

**Rights and responsibilities of vessel operators and captains**

- 1. The rights of vessel operators and captains shall include:**
  - a) Expectation that a reasonable period of prior notice of the placement of an ROP observer shall be given.
  - b) Expectation that the observer will comply with the general rules of behavior, hierarchy, and laws and regulations of the CCM of the Commission that exercises jurisdiction over the vessel.
  - c) Timely notification from the observer provider on completion of the observer's trip of any comments regarding the vessel operations. The captain shall have the opportunity to review and comment on the observer's report, and shall have the right to include additional information deemed relevant or a personal statement.
  - d) Ability to conduct lawful operations of the vessel without undue interference due to the observer's presence and performance of necessary duties.
  - e) Ability to assign, at his or her discretion, a vessel crew member to accompany the observer when the observer is carrying out duties in hazardous areas.
- 2. The responsibilities of vessel operators and captains shall include:**
  - a) Accepting onboard the vessel any person identified as an observer under the ROP when required by the Commission.
  - b) Informing the crew of the timing of the ROP observer boarding as well as their rights and responsibilities when an ROP observer boards the vessel.
  - c) Assisting the ROP observer to safely embark and disembark the vessel at an agreed upon place and time.
  - d) Giving notice to the ROP observer at least fifteen (15) minutes before the start of a set or haul onboard, unless the observer specifically requests not to be notified.
  - e) Allow and assist the ROP observer to carry out all duties safely.
  - f) Allowing ROP observer full access to the vessel's records including vessel logs and documentation for the purpose of records inspection and copying.
  - g) Allowing reasonable access to navigational equipment, charts and radios, and reasonable access to other information relating to fishing.
  - h) Permitting access to additional equipment, if present, to facilitate the work of the ROP observer while onboard the vessel, such as high powered binoculars, electronic means of communication, etc.

- i) Allow and assist the ROP observer to remove and store samples from the catch.
- j) The provision to the ROP observer, while onboard the vessel, at no expense to the observer or the ROP observer's provider or government, with food, accommodation, adequate sanitary amenities, and medical facilities of a reasonable standard equivalent to those normally available to an officer onboard the vessel.
- k) The provision to the ROP observer, while onboard the vessel, insurance coverage for the duration of the observer's time onboard the vessel.
- j) Allow and assist full access to and use of all facilities and equipment of the vessel that the observer may determine is necessary to carry out his or her duties, including full access to the bridge, fish onboard, and areas which may be used to hold, process, weigh, and store fish.
- m) Ensuring the ROP observer is not assaulted, obstructed, resisted, delayed, intimidated, interfered with, influenced, bribed or is attempted to be bribed in the performance of their duties, ensuring the ROP observer is not coerced or convinced to breach his/her responsibilities, and facilitating the observer's adherence to the applicable code of conduct.

**Rights and responsibilities of vessel crew**

**3. The rights of vessel crew shall include:**

- a) Expectation that the ROP observer will comply with the general rules of behavior, hierarchy, and laws and regulations of the CCM that exercises jurisdiction over the vessel.
- b) Expectation that a reasonable period of prior notice of the placement of a ROP observer shall be given by the Captain.
- c) Reasonable expectation of privacy in crew personal areas.
- d) Ability to carry out duties associated with normal fishing operations without undue interference due to the ROP observer's presence and performance of their necessary duties.

**4. The responsibilities of the vessel crew shall include:**

- a) Not assaulting, obstructing, resisting, intimidating, influencing, or interfering with the ROP observer or impeding or delaying observer duties, not coercing or convincing the ROP observer to breach his/her responsibilities, and facilitating the observer's adherence to the applicable code of conduct.
- b) Compliance with regulations and procedures established under the Convention and other guidelines, regulations, or conditions established by the CCM that exercises jurisdiction over the vessel.
- c) Allowing and assisting full access to and use of all facilities and equipment of the vessel which the observer may determine is necessary to carry out his or her duties, including full access to the bridge, fish onboard, and areas that may be used to hold, process, weigh, and store fish.
- d) Allow and assist the ROP observer to carry out all duties safely.
- e) Allow and assist the ROP observer to remove and store samples from the catch.
- f) Compliance with directions given by the vessel captain with respect to the ROP observers duties.

### Implementation programme for the Regional Observer Programme

1. When the measure enters into force, CCMs shall commence implementation of the ROP, in accordance with the measure adopted at WCPFC4, by using the sub-regional and national programmes already operational in the region. CCMs are encouraged to submit data from such programmes as soon as possible.
2. At the direction of the Commission, the IWG-ROP shall continue to develop the framework and important elements of the ROP (e.g. determination of minimum vessel size for observer coverage, training and accreditation of observers, roles and responsibilities of observers, data requirements, cost issues, and appropriate effort units for expressing coverage levels).
3. Arrangements in 2008 do not preclude future development of the ROP by the Commission.
4. No later than 31 December 2008:
  - Existing sub-regional programmes and national programmes shall be regarded as a part of the ROP, and shall continue unless otherwise determined by the Commission.
  - Data obtained through these observer programmes shall be submitted to the Commission and shall be considered Commission data.
5. During the period 1 January 2009–31 December 2010:
  - The Commission shall review the recommendations from the IWG-ROP, SC, and TCC and further develop, and refine as necessary, the ROP, including application of the ROP.
6. No later than 30 June 2012, CCMs shall achieve 5% coverage of the effort in each fishery under the jurisdiction of the Commission (except for vessels provided for in paras 9 and 10). In order to facilitate the placement of observers the logistics may dictate that this be done on the basis of trips.
7. At the 2012 annual sessions of the SC and TCC, the data generated by the ROP shall be reviewed and those subsidiary bodies shall make appropriate recommendations to the Commission. Based on the advice and recommendations of the SC and TCC, the Commission shall annually review the ROP and make adjustments as necessary. Among the elements of the ROP to be reviewed are the provisions of para 10 on vessels initially deferred from application of the ROP.
8. CCMs shall also be expected to meet any additional ROP observer obligations that may be included in any measure adopted by WCPFC, such as provisions of a catch retention measure, a FAD management measure or a transshipment measure. Such measures may include observer requirements for freezer longliners, purse seiners and/or carriers.

### **Special circumstances**

9. Fishing vessels used exclusively to fish for fresh fish<sup>3</sup> in the area north of 20 degrees north shall be accorded the following considerations:
  - i) At its 2008 annual session, the Northern Committee shall consider the implementation of the ROP adopted by the Commission by vessels fishing for fresh fish in the area north of 20 degrees north.
  - ii) At its 2010 annual session, the Northern Committee shall make recommendations to the Commission on the implementation of the ROP by fishing vessels fishing for fresh fish in the area north of 20 degrees north.
  - iii) The recommendations of the Northern Committee shall provide a date for implementation of the ROP by vessels fishing for fresh fish in the area north of 20 degrees north no later than 31 December 2014.
  
10. The implementation schedule for the following vessels shall be deferred:
  - i) small vessels, the minimum size of which shall be considered by the IWG-ROP for recommendation to the Commission in 2008.
  - ii) troll and pole-and-line vessels used for fishing for skipjack tuna or albacore (to be scheduled for review by the IWG-ROP).

---

<sup>3</sup> For the purpose of this measure, “fresh fish” means highly migratory fish stocks that are live, whole or dressed/gutted, but not further processed or frozen.



**COMMISSION**  
**FIFTEENTH REGULAR SESSION**  
Honolulu, Hawaii, USA  
10 – 14 December 2018

---

**WCPFC RECORD OF FISHING VESSELS AND AUTHORIZATION TO FISH**

---

**Conservation and Management Measure 2018-06<sup>1</sup>**

**A. Authorization to fish**

1. Each member<sup>2</sup> of the Commission shall:

(a) authorize its vessels to fish in the Convention Area, consistent with article 24 of the Convention, only where it is able to exercise effectively its responsibilities in respect of such vessels under the 1982 Convention, the Agreement and this Convention;

(b) take necessary measures to ensure that its vessels comply with conservation and management measures adopted pursuant to the Convention;

(c) take necessary measures to ensure that fishing for highly migratory fish stocks in the Convention Area is conducted only by vessels flying the flag of a member of the Commission, and in respect of non-member carriers and bunkers, in accordance with Section D of this Measure<sup>3</sup>;

(d) take necessary measures to ensure that any fishing vessel flying its flag conducts fishing in areas under the national jurisdiction of another State only where the vessel holds an appropriate license, permit or authorization, as may be required by such other State;

(e) undertake to manage the number of authorizations to fish and the level of fishing effort commensurate with the fishing opportunities available to that member in the Convention Area;

(f) ensure that no authorization to fish in the Convention Area is issued to a vessel that has a history of illegal, unreported or unregulated (IUU) fishing, unless the ownership of the vessel has subsequently changed and the new owner has provided sufficient evidence demonstrating that the previous owner or operator has no legal, beneficial or financial interest in, or control of the vessels, or the member concerned is satisfied that, having taken into account all relevant facts, the vessel is no longer engaged in or associated with IUU fishing;

(g) withdraw authorizations to fish consistent with article 25(4) of the Convention;

---

<sup>1</sup> This measure revised CMM 2017-05 to expand footnote 4. CMM 2017-05 had revised CMM 2013-10 by inclusion of footnote 6. CMM 2013-10 had previously revised CMM 2009-01 to incorporate the UVI requirement adopted at WCPFC10. The revisions were: inclusion of paragraph 6(s), footnote 4 and paragraph 11.

<sup>2</sup> The term “member” when used in this measure includes cooperating non-members

<sup>3</sup> This revision (CMM 2009-01 revised) was to correct a cross referencing error in paragraph 36

(h) take into account the history of violations by fishing vessels and operators when considering applications for authorization to fish by fishing vessels flying its flag;

(i) take necessary measures to ensure that the owners of the vessels on the Record flying its flag are citizens, residents or legal entities within its jurisdiction so that any control or punitive actions can be effectively taken against them.

2. Each member of the Commission shall take necessary measures to ensure that its fishing vessels, when in the Convention Area, only tranship to/from, and provide bunkering for, are bunkered by or otherwise supported by:

(a) vessels flagged to members, or

(b) Other vessels flagged to States not members of the Commission only if such vessels are on the WCPFC Interim Register of non-Member Carrier and Bunker Vessels established under section D below (the "Register"); or

(c) Vessels operated under charter, lease, or similar mechanisms in accordance with paragraphs 42 to 44 of this measure.

3. No member of the Commission shall allow any fishing vessel entitled to fly its flag to be used for fishing in the Convention Area beyond areas of national jurisdiction unless it has been authorized to do so by the appropriate authority or authorities of that member.

4. Each such authorization shall set forth for the vessel to which it is issued:

(a) the specific areas, species and time periods for which the authorization is valid;

(b) permitted activities by the vessel;

(c) a prohibition of fishing, retention on board, transshipment or landing by the vessel in areas under the national jurisdiction of another State except pursuant to any license, permit or authorization that may be required by such other State;

(d) the requirement that the vessel keep on board the authorization issued pursuant to paragraph 1 above, or certified copy thereof; any license, permit or authorization, or certified copy thereof, issued by a coastal State, as well as a valid certificate of vessel registration; and

(e) any other specific conditions to give effect to the provisions of the Convention and conservation and management measures adopted pursuant to it.

## **B. Members' record of fishing vessels**

5. Pursuant to article 24(4) on the Convention, each member of the Commission shall maintain a record of fishing vessels entitled to fly its flag and authorized to fish in the Convention Area beyond its area of national jurisdiction, and shall ensure that all such fishing vessels are entered in that record.

6. Each member of the Commission shall submit, electronically where possible, to the Executive Director the following information with respect to each vessel entered in its record:

(a) name of the fishing vessel, registration number, WCPFC Identification Number (WIN), previous names (if known) and port of registry;

(b) name and address of the owner or owners;

- (c) name and nationality of the master;
- (d) previous flag (if any);
- (e) International Radio Call sign
- (f) vessel communication types and numbers (Inmarsat A, B and C numbers and satellite telephone number);
- (g) colour photograph of the vessel;
- (h) where and when the vessel was built;
- (i) type of vessel;
- (j) normal crew complement;
- (k) type of fishing method or methods;
- (l) length (specify type and metric);
- (m) moulded depth (specify metric);
- (n) beam (specify metric);
- (o) gross registered tonnage (GRT) or gross tonnage (GT);
- (p) power of main engine or engines (specify metric);
- (q) carrying capacity, including freezer type, capacity and number, fish hold capacity and capacity of freezer chambers (specify metric);
- (r) the form and number of the authorization granted by the flag State including any specific areas, species and time periods for which it is valid; and.
- (s) International Maritime Organization (IMO) number or Lloyd's Register (LR) number, if issued<sup>4</sup>

7. After 1 July 2005, each member of the Commission shall notify the Executive Director, within 15 days, or in any case within 72 hours before commencement of fishing activities in the Convention Area by the vessel concerned, of:

- (a) any vessel added to its Record along with the information set forth in paragraph 6;
- (b) any change in the information referred to in paragraph 6 with respect to any vessel on its record; and
- (c) any vessel deleted from its record along with the reason for such deletion in accordance with article 24 (6) of the Convention,

8. Each member of the Commission shall submit to the Executive Director, information requested by the Executive Director with respect to fishing vessels entered in its national record of fishing vessels within fifteen (15) days of such request.

9. Before 1 July of each year, each Member shall submit to the Executive Director a list of all vessels that appeared in its record of fishing vessels at any time during the preceding calendar year, together with each vessel's WCPFC identification number (WIN) and an indication of whether each vessel fished for highly migratory fish stocks in the Convention Area beyond its area of national jurisdiction. The indication shall be expressed as (a) fished, or (b) did not fish.

10. Members that operate lease, charter arrangements or similar arrangements that result in data reporting obligations being conferred to a party other than the flag State will make arrangements to ensure that the flag State can meet its obligations under paragraph 9.

---

<sup>4</sup> Effective 1 January 2016, flag CCMs shall ensure that all their fishing vessels that are authorized to be used for fishing in the Convention Area beyond the flag CCM's area of national jurisdiction and that are at least 100 GT or 100 GRT in size have IMO or LR numbers issued to them. Effective 1 April 2020, flag CCMs shall ensure that all their motorized inboard fishing vessels of less than 100 GRT (or 100 GRT) down to a size of 12 meters in length overall (LOA), authorized to be used for fishing in the Convention Area beyond the flag CCM's area of national jurisdiction have an IMO or LR issued.

11. In assessing compliance with 6(s) above, the Commission shall take into account extraordinary circumstances in which a vessel owner is not able to obtain an IMO or LR number despite following the appropriate procedures. Flag CCMs shall report any such extraordinary situations in Part 2 of their annual reports.

### **C. WCPFC Record of Fishing Vessels**

12. The Commission shall, in accordance with article 24(7) of the Convention and based on the information provided to the Commission in accordance with the Convention and these procedures, establish and maintain its own record of fishing vessels authorized to fish in the Convention Area beyond the national jurisdiction of the member of the Commission whose flag the vessel is flying. Such record shall be known as the WCPFC Record of Fishing Vessels (the "Record").

13. The Record shall include for each vessel an indication of whether or not it was active in the Convention Area beyond its flag State's area of national jurisdiction in each of the preceding years starting in 2007, consistent with the information provided by Members under paragraph 9.

14. The Executive Director shall ensure that due publicity is given to the Record and the Register including making its contents available through an appropriate website.

15. In addition, the Executive Director shall circulate an annual summary of the information contained in the Record and the Register to all members and participating territories (CCMs) of the Commission at least 30 days prior to the annual meeting of the Commission.

16. CCMs shall review their own internal actions and measures taken pursuant to paragraph 1, including sanctions and punitive actions and, in a manner consistent with domestic law as regards disclosure, report annually to the Commission the results of the review. In consideration of the results of such review, the Commission shall, if appropriate, request that the Flag State, or member, of vessels on the Record or the Register take further action to enhance compliance by those vessels with WCPFC conservation and management measures.

17. It is the responsibility of each member of the Commission to ensure that its fishing vessels have been placed on the WCPFC Record of Fishing Vessels in accordance with the requirements of this measure, and any vessel not included in the WCPFC Record of Fishing Vessels shall be deemed not to be authorized to fish for, retain on board, transship or land highly migratory fish stocks in the Convention Area beyond the national jurisdiction of its flag State. Each member of the Commission shall prohibit such activities by any vessel entitled to fly its flag that is not included on the Record and shall treat a violation of this prohibition as a serious violation. Such vessels shall be eligible to be considered for IUU listing.<sup>5</sup>

18. Each CCM shall further prohibit landing at its ports or transshipment to vessels flying its flag of highly migratory fish stocks caught in the Convention Area by vessels not entered on the Record or the Register.

19. Each CCM shall notify the Executive Director, in accordance with the relevant provisions of article 25 of the Convention, of any factual information showing that there are reasonable grounds to

---

<sup>5</sup> This revision is to correct an omission in an amendment to this paragraph under CMM 2004-01 that was approved in WCPFC6, but not included in the new CMM 2009-01

suspect that a vessel that is not on the Record or the Register is or has been engaged in fishing for or transshipment of highly migratory fish stocks in the Convention Area.

20. If such vessel is flying the flag of a member of the Commission, the Executive Director shall notify that member and shall request that member to take the necessary measures to prevent the vessel from fishing for highly migratory fish stocks in the Convention Area and to report back on the actions taken with respect to the vessel.

21. Paragraphs 17 to 19 do not apply in respect of vessels that operate entirely in the Exclusive Economic Zone of a CCM and that are flagged to that CCM.<sup>6</sup>

22. If such vessel is flying the flag of a non-member without cooperating status or if the flag of the vessel cannot be determined, the Executive Director shall inform all CCMs so that they may, in addition to measures specified in paragraph 16, take appropriate action consistent with the Convention.

23. The Commission and the CCMs concerned shall communicate with each other, and make the best efforts with FAO and other relevant regional fishery management bodies to develop and implement appropriate measures, where feasible, including the establishment of records of a similar nature in a timely manner so as to avoid adverse effects upon fishery resources in other oceans. Such adverse effects might consist of excessive fishing pressure resulting from a movement of IUU fishing vessels between areas covered by other regional fishery management organizations.

24. If, through a decision of the Commission, a vessel that is contained on the Record is included on the WCPFC IUU List, the flag State or responsible State shall revoke, consistent with applicable national law, the vessels' authorization to fish beyond the national jurisdiction of its flag State. Executive Director shall remove that vessel from the Record as soon as practicable after being notified under paragraph 7(c).

#### **D. WCPFC Interim Register of non-Member Carrier and Bunker Vessels**

25. The Commission encourages all flag states of carrier and bunker vessels that operate in the Convention Area and have been listed on the Temporary Register of Non-CCM Carrier and Bunker Vessels to apply for Cooperating Non-Member (CNM) status as soon as possible. Towards that end, the Secretariat will share copies of this conservation and management measure with appropriate contacts in all such flag States as soon as practicable.

26. The Commission shall consider all such applicants in accordance with the conservation and management measure, noting its ability to grant CNM status to an applicant subject to the restriction that it may only provide carrier and bunker vessels to the fishery.

*2010 to 2012*

27. The Commission hereby establishes an Interim Register of Non-Member Carrier and Bunker Vessels (the "Register").

28. Vessels that are included by the Commission on the Register in accordance with the provisions of this section shall be authorised to be used in the Convention Area to receive transshipments of highly

---

<sup>6</sup> Paragraphs 17 – 19 also do not apply to Samoan-flagged longline vessels that fish exclusively in the Samoa Exclusive Economic Zone, use an adjacent CCM's port for the purpose of unloading its catch in that port and that adjacent CCM does not object to the use of its port for this purpose.

migratory fish stocks and to bunker or otherwise supply CCM-flagged fishing vessels used to fish for highly migratory fish stocks in the Convention Area.

29. Any Member of the Commission may at any time submit to the Executive Director, in electronic format if possible, a list of any carrier vessels and bunker vessels that it wishes to be included on the Register. This List shall include the information described at paragraph 6 above as well as the flag State of the vessel.

30. The CCM(s) recommending vessels to be included on the Register shall attest that the vessel or vessels being recommended are not vessels:

- (a) with a history of illegal, unreported or unregulated (IUU) fishing, unless the ownership of the vessel has subsequently changed and the new owner has provided sufficient evidence demonstrating that the previous owner or operator has no legal, beneficial or financial interest in, or control of the vessels, or the CCM concerned is satisfied that, having taken into account all relevant facts, the vessel is no longer engaged in or associated with IUU fishing; or
- (b) that are currently listed on any of the IUU vessel lists adopted by regional fishery management organizations (RFMOs); or
- (c) that were removed from the Register pursuant to paragraph 39 within the one-year period prior to the receipt of the information under paragraph 4.

31. It shall be a condition for inclusion on the Register that the owner or manager/operator of the vessel provides a written undertaking, addressed to the Commission, that the owner, manager/operator and master of the carrier or bunker vessel will fully comply with all applicable decisions of the Commission, including conservation and management measures. Any reference in Commission decisions to member-flagged vessels shall be construed to include non-member flagged-vessels for the purposes of these written undertakings. These undertakings shall include an explicit commitment to allow any inspection duly authorized under the Commission's High Seas Boarding and Inspection Procedures to board and inspect the vessel on the high seas. These undertakings shall also include an agreement to cover the costs associated with complying with Commission decisions, such as the costs of VMS registration and observer placement.

32. Until such time as the Commission undertakes a review to determine vessel specific costs relevant to paragraph 31 above, vessels operators shall commit to pay a nominal fee to contribute to the work of the Commission.

33. It shall be the responsibility of the owner or manager/operator to ensure that any such undertaking is compliant with national laws of its flag State. In addition, the owner or manager/operator of the vessel is encouraged to obtain a statement of support from the flag State, including an explicit statement of its position in respect of high seas boarding and inspection.

34. The Secretariat will post on the Commission website a list of all the applicable conservation and management measures and other applicable Commission decisions that the written undertaking must cover. It will also be a condition that the owner, manager/operator or master of the carrier or bunker vessel will notify the Secretariat of any changes to the information provided under paragraph 29 within 15 days of the change.

35. Failure by the owner, manager/operator or master of a vessel on the Register to fully comply with applicable decisions of the Commission, including conservation and management measures, shall constitute an appropriate basis for placement of such vessel on the Commission's Draft IUU Vessel List

in accordance with the relevant conservation and management measure for establishing the WCPFC IUU Vessel List.

36. Within 7 business days of receipt of complete information for a carrier or bunker vessel under paragraphs 29 to 31, the Secretariat will include the vessel on the Register and within 7 business days of receipt of any changes to such information, the Secretariat will include the updated information in the Register. For each vessel, the Register will include all the information listed in paragraph 6, a copy of the written undertaking provided under paragraph 31, and the CCM(s) that requested inclusion of the vessel on the Register.

37. As soon as possible after receipt of complete information for a carrier and Bunker vessel under paragraphs 29 to 31, the Secretariat shall notify the flag State and provide an opportunity for the flag State to convey its position, including an explicit statement or position in respect of high seas boarding and inspection if not already done so under paragraph 31.

38. The Commission will periodically monitor the IUU vessel lists maintained by RFMOs. At any time that a vessel on the Register is also on one of those IUU vessel lists, the Secretariat will:

- (a) notify Members and the owner of the vessel of its finding and that the vessel will be removed from the Register, effective 30 days from the date of the notice; and
- (b) 30 days from the notice given under sub-paragraph (a), remove the vessel from the Register.

39. The Commission shall monitor the performance of the vessels on the Register with respect to the written undertakings submitted under paragraph 31. If at any time a Member of the Commission finds evidence that the owner, manager/operator or master of a vessel on the Register has failed to fully discharge those undertakings:

- (a) the Member of the Commission shall immediately submit such evidence to the Secretariat;
- (b) the Secretariat will immediately circulate such evidence to the CCMs of the Commission;
- (c) the Commission shall review the evidence and decide whether or not to remove the vessel from the Register. If the Commission is to next meet between 14 and 60 days after the circulation made under paragraph 39(b), such decision shall be made in the next session of the Commission, otherwise it shall be made in accordance with the Commission Rules of Procedure as they relate to inter-sessional decision-making;
- (d) if the Commission decides to remove a vessel from the Register, the Secretariat will notify the owner of the vessel of the decision within 7 days and remove the vessel from the Register 60 days after the Commission's decision.
- (e) The Executive Director shall advise all CCMs and the flag State of the completion of action taken under paragraph 39(d).

40. The Register shall expire 60 days after the Annual Regular Session of the Commission in 2012 unless the Commission decides otherwise at its Regular Annual Session in 2012. The TCC will conduct a review in 2011 and 2012 of the non-CCM flagged fleet including an assessment of potential economic impacts to HMS fisheries in the Convention Area and unforeseen circumstances that could arise through prohibition of non-CCM carriers and bunkers.

#### *2013 and beyond*

41. Noting paragraphs 25 and 26 above the Commission expects that after the annual regular session of the Commission in 2013, the majority of carrier and bunker vessels will be flagged to Members.

42. Notwithstanding this expectation, a carrier or bunker vessel flagged to a non-member but operated under charter, lease or other similar mechanisms as an integral part of the fishery of a CCM shall be considered to be vessels of the host CCM and, where the vessel shall be operating in waters under the jurisdiction of more than one CCM, must be included in the CCM's record of fishing vessels under section B accordingly. In such case, the Record shall distinguish between vessels flagged to the CCM and vessels affiliated through this provision.

43. Such a charter, lease or other arrangement shall provide for the host Member to conduct Monitoring, Control and Surveillance activities relevant to the vessel at any time and allow the Commission to place responsibility on the host Member for ensuring the vessel's compliance with conservation and management measures. Such charter, lease or other arrangement shall include an explicit condition that the vessel will fully comply with all applicable decisions of the Commission, including conservation and management measures. Any reference in Commission decisions to member-flagged vessels shall be construed to include non-member flagged-vessels for the purposes of these conditions. These conditions shall include an explicit commitment to allow any inspection duly authorized under the Commission's High Seas Boarding and Inspection Procedures to board and inspect the vessel on the high seas.

44. Such arrangements may only authorize non-member carrier and bunker vessels to operate in ports and waters under the jurisdiction of a member, as duly authorized by the host Member and the coastal State. The host Member acknowledges that failure by the vessel to comply with conservation and management measures will result in penalties that could include IUU listing, refusal to register other vessels of the same flag and sanctions against the host Member.

**E. General**

45. The Commission shall keep these procedures under review and may amend them as appropriate.

---



**COMMISSION  
SIXTEENTH REGULAR SESSION**

Port Moresby, Papua New Guinea

5 – 11 December 2019

---

**CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURE FOR  
NORTH PACIFIC ALBACORE**

---

**Conservation and Management Measure 2019-03**

The Western and Central Pacific Fisheries Commission (WCPFC),

*Observing* that the best scientific evidence on North Pacific albacore from the International Scientific Committee for Tuna and Tuna-like Species in the North Pacific Ocean indicates that the species is likely not overfished relative to the limit reference point adopted by the Commission (20%SSB current  $F=0$ ) and overfishing is likely not occurring.

*Recalling further* Article 22(4) of the WCPFC Convention that provides for cooperation with the IATTC regarding fish stocks that occur in the Convention Areas of both organizations and

*Recognizing* that the Inter-American Tropical Tuna Commission (IATTC) adopted, at its 73<sup>rd</sup> meeting, conservation and management measures on North Pacific albacore, and that it adopted supplemental measures at its 85<sup>th</sup> meeting that were amended at its 93<sup>rd</sup> meeting;

Adopts, in accordance with the Article 10 of the WCPFC Convention that:

1. The total level of fishing effort for North Pacific albacore in the Convention Area north of the equator shall not be increased beyond current levels.
2. The Members, Cooperating Non-Members and participating Territories (hereinafter referred to as CCMs) shall take necessary measures to ensure that the level of fishing effort by their vessels fishing for North Pacific albacore in the WCPFC Convention Area is not increased beyond 2002-2004 annual average levels;
3. All CCMs shall report annually to the WCPFC Commission all catches of albacore north of the equator and all fishing effort north of the equator in fisheries directed at albacore. The reports for both catch and fishing effort shall be made by gear type. Catches shall be reported in

terms of weight. Fishing effort shall be reported in terms of the most relevant measures for a given gear type, including at a minimum for all gear types, the number of vessel-days fished, using the template provided in **Annex 1**.

4. The Northern Committee shall, in coordination with International Scientific Committee for Tuna and Tuna-like Species in the North Pacific Ocean and other scientific bodies conducting scientific reviews of this stock, including the WCPFC Scientific Committee, monitor the status of North Pacific albacore and report to the Commission on the status of the stock at each annual meeting, and make such recommendations to the Commission as may be necessary for their effective conservation.

5. The Commission shall consider future actions with respect to North Pacific albacore based on recommendations of the Northern Committee.

6. The CCMs shall work to maintain, and as necessary reduce, the level of fishing effort on North Pacific albacore within the Convention Area commensurate with the long-term sustainability of the stock.

7. The WCPFC Executive Director shall communicate this resolution to the IATTC and request that the two Commissions engage in consultations with a view to reaching agreement on a consistent set of conservation and management measures for North Pacific albacore, and specifically, to propose that both Commissions adopt as soon as practicable uniform conservation and management measures and any reporting or other measures needed to ensure compliance with agreed measures.

8. The provisions of paragraph 2 shall not prejudice the legitimate rights and obligations under international law of those small island developing State Members and participating territories in the Convention Area whose current fishing activity for North Pacific albacore is limited, but that have a real interest in, and history of, fishing for the species, that may wish to develop their own fisheries for North Pacific albacore in the future.

9. The provisions of paragraph 8 shall not provide a basis for an increase in fishing effort by fishing vessels owned or operated by interests outside such small island developing State Members or participating territories, unless such fishing is conducted in support of efforts by such Members and territories to develop their own domestic fisheries.

10. This CMM shall replace the CMM 2005-03.

**Annex I: Average annual fishing effort for 2002-2004 and annual fishing effort for subsequent years for fisheries directed at North Pacific albacore in the North Pacific Ocean**

CCM	Area <sup>1</sup>	Fishery	2002-04 Average		Year		Year		Year		Year		Year		Year	
			No. of vessels	Vessel days	No. of vessels	Vessel days	No. of vessels	Vessel days	No. of vessels	Vessel days	No. of vessels	Vessel days	No. of vessels	Vessel days	No. of vessels	Vessel days

---

<sup>1</sup> If collective effort limits across the North Pacific Ocean, report Convention Area and North Pacific Ocean separately



**COMMISSION**  
**SIXTEENTH REGULAR SESSION**  
Port Moresby, Papua New Guinea  
5 – 11 December 2019

---

**CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURE ON MOBULID RAYS CAUGHT  
IN ASSOCIATION WITH FISHERIES IN THE WCPFC CONVENTION AREA**

---

**Conservation and Management Measure 2019-05**

*The Commission for the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean (the Commission),*

*In accordance with the Convention on the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean (the Convention):*

*Considering* that the United Nations Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO) International Plan of Action for Sharks calls on States to cooperate through regional fisheries management organizations to ensure the sustainability of shark stocks;

*Recognizing* the ecological and cultural significance of sharks and rays in the western and central Pacific Ocean (WCPO);

*Noting* that manta and mobula rays are listed in Appendix I and Appendix II of the Convention on the Conservation of Migratory Species of Wild Animals and that the parties to that Convention have a range of obligations related to the conservation of such species;

*Further noting* that manta and mobula rays are also listed in Appendix II of the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora for which trade shall be closely controlled under specific conditions including, inter alia, that trade will not be detrimental to the survival of the species in the wild;

*Acknowledging* the 13<sup>th</sup> Regular Session of the Commission designated six species of manta and mobula rays as key shark species for assessment and called for the development of safe release guidelines for manta and mobula rays;

*Further acknowledging* the 14<sup>th</sup> Regular Session of the Commission adopted non-binding guidelines of best handling practices for the safe release of manta and mobulids for both purse seine and longline fisheries;

*Noting* the recognition by the 12<sup>th</sup> Regular Session of the Scientific Committee of the impact on mobulids by WCPFC fisheries, ecological concern and data availability.

*Noting* that the 13<sup>th</sup> Regular Session of the Scientific Committee confirmed that as species of special interest, manta and mobula rays will have all required data collected under the Regional Observer Programme Minimum Standard Data Fields;

*Concerned* that the species of the family Mobulidae, which includes manta rays and mobula rays, are considered to be vulnerable to overfishing as they are slow-growing, experience late sexual maturity, have long gestation periods, and often give birth to only a few pups;

*Also concerned* about the possible impacts on these species by the different fisheries occurring from coastal areas to the high seas;

*Adopts* in accordance with Article 10 of the Convention, the following Conservation and Management Measure:

1. This Conservation and Management Measure (CMM) shall apply to all fishing vessels operating in the high seas and/or exclusive economic zones of the Convention area and flagged to Members, Cooperating Non-Members and Participating Territories (CCMs), and authorized to fish for highly migratory fish stocks in the Convention Area.
2. For the purpose of this CMM, “mobulid rays” means species of the family Mobulidae, which includes manta rays and mobula rays.
3. CCMs shall prohibit their vessels from targeted fishing or intentional setting on mobulid rays in the Convention Area.
4. CCMs shall prohibit their vessels from retaining on board, transshipping, or landing any part or whole carcass of mobulid rays caught in the Convention Area.
5. CCMs shall require their fishing vessels to promptly release alive and unharmed, to the extent practicable, mobulid rays as soon as possible, and to do so in a manner that will result in the least possible harm to the individuals captured. CCMs should encourage their fishing vessels to implement the handling practices detailed in Annex 1, while taking into consideration the safety of the crew.
6. Notwithstanding paragraph 4, in the case of mobulid rays that are unintentionally caught and landed as part of a purse seine vessel’s operation, the vessel must, at the point of landing or transshipment, surrender the whole mobulid ray to the responsible governmental authorities, or other competent authority, or discard them where possible. Mobulid rays surrendered in this manner may not be sold or bartered but may be donated for purposes of domestic human consumption.
7. CCMs shall advise the Commission (in Part 2 of their Annual Report) on implementation of this CMM.

8. CCMs shall ensure that fishers are aware of proper mitigation, identification, handling and releasing techniques and should encourage them to keep on board all necessary equipment for the safe release of mobulid rays. For this purpose, CCMs are encouraged to use the handling practices included as Annex 1.

9. CCMs are encouraged to investigate at-vessel and post-release mortality in mobulids including, but not exclusively, the application of satellite tagging programs to investigate the effectiveness of this measure and more effective methods of live release.

10. Observers shall be allowed to collect biological samples of mobulid rays caught in the WCPFC Convention Area that are dead at haul-back.

11. This measure will take effect on 1 January 2021.

---

## BEST HANDLING PRACTICES FOR THE SAFE RELEASE OF MANTAS & MOBULIDS

### *Purse Seine*

#### **Do's:**

- Release rays while they are still free-swimming whenever possible (e.g., back down procedure, submerging corks, cutting net).
- It is preferable that larger rays (>60 kg), that are too large to be lifted safely by hand are brailed out of the net and released using a purpose built large-mesh cargo net or canvas sling or similar device as recommended in document SC08-EB-IP-12 (Poisson *et al.* 2012, Good practices to reduce the mortality of sharks and rays caught incidentally by the tropical tuna purse seiners). It is preferable that release nets or devices are prepared prior to each set.
- It is preferable that small (<30 kg) and medium rays (30-60 kg) are handled by 2 or 3 people and carried by the sides of its wings or preferably using a purpose-built cradle/stretchers while ensuring the safety of the crew.
- When entangled in netting, carefully cut the net away from the animal and release to the sea as quickly as possible while ensuring the safety of the crew.

#### **Don'ts:**

- Do not leave a ray on deck until hauling is finished before returning it to the sea.
- Do not punch holes through the bodies of rays (e.g., to pass a cable or line through for lifting the ray).
- Do not gaff, drag, carry, lift or pull a ray by its “cephalic lobes” or tail or by inserting hooks or hands into the gill slits or the spiracles.

### *Longline*

#### **Do's:**

- For small rays, gently bring on board and remove as much gear as possible by backing the hook out. If hooks are embedded, either cut the hook with bolt cutters or cut the line at the hook and gently return the animal to the sea.
- For medium to large rays (>30 kg), leave the animal in the water and use a dehooker to remove the hook or a long-handled line cutter to cut the gear as close to the hook as possible (ideally leaving <0.5 meters of line attached to the animal).

#### **Don'ts:**

- Do not hit or slam a ray against any surface to remove the animal from the line.
- Do not attempt to dislodge a deeply hooked or ingested hook by pulling on the branch line or using a dehooker.
- Do not attempt to lift medium to large (>30 kg) rays aboard vessel.
- Do not cut the tail.
- Do not gaff, drag, carry, lift or pull a ray by its “cephalic lobes” or tail or by inserting hooks or hands into the gill slits or the spiracles.

#### **Additional recommendation:**

- Knowing that any fishing operation may catch rays, several tools can be prepared in advance (e.g., canvas or net slings or stretchers for carrying or lifting, large mesh net or grid to cover hatches/hoppers in purse seine fisheries, long handled cutters and de-hookers in longline fisheries).



COMMISSION  
FOURTEENTH REGULAR SESSION  
Manila, Philippines  
3 – 7 December 2017

---

**BEST HANDLING PRACTICES FOR THE SAFE RELEASE OF MANTAS & MOBULIDS**

---

At WCPFC13, the Commission designated six species of manta and mobulid rays as key shark species for assessment in December 2016 and called for the development of safe release guidelines for manta and mobulid rays during SC13.

The following are recommended non-binding guidelines of best handling practices of manta and mobulid rays for both purse seine and longline fisheries:

*Purse Seine*

**Do's:**

- Release rays while they are still free-swimming whenever possible (e.g. back down procedure, submerging corks, cutting net).
- It is preferable that larger rays (>60 kg), that are too large to be lifted safely by hand are brailed out of the net and released using a purpose built large-mesh cargo net or canvas sling or similar device as recommended in document SC08-EB-IP-12 (Poisson et al. 2012, Good practices to reduce the mortality of sharks and rays caught incidentally by the tropical tuna purse seiners). [Note: It is preferable that release nets or devices are prepared prior to each set.]
- It is preferable that small (< 30 kg) and medium rays (30-60 kg) are handled by 2 or 3 people and carried by the sides of its wings or preferably using a purpose-built cradle/stretchers while ensuring the safety of the crew.
- When entangled in netting, carefully cut the net away from the animal and release to the sea as quickly as possible while ensuring the safety of the crew.

**Don'ts:**

- Do not leave a ray on deck until hauling is finished before returning it to the sea.
- Do not punch holes through the bodies of rays (e.g. to pass a cable or line through for lifting the ray).
- Do not gaff, drag, carry, lift or pull a ray by its “cephalic lobes” or tail or by inserting hooks or hands into the gill slits or the spiracles.



**COMMISSION  
NINETEENTH REGULAR SESSION**  
Da Nang City, Vietnam  
28 November to 3 December 2022

---

**STANDARDS, SPECIFICATIONS AND PROCEDURES FOR THE WESTERN AND  
CENTRAL PACIFIC FISHERIES COMMISSION RECORD OF FISHING VESSELS**

---

**Conservation and Management Measure 2022-05<sup>1</sup>**

### **Application**

These SSPs shall apply to the record of fishing vessels established under Article 24(7) of the Convention and further specified in any conservation and management measures adopted in relation to such record.

These SSPs, including any agreed amendments, shall take effect six months after adoption by the WCPFC.

### **The WCPFC Record of Fishing Vessels**

1. The WCPFC RFV shall consist of an electronic database that, at a minimum:
  - a. Is capable of depicting the current version of the RFV as a single table, in the structure and format shown in Attachment 1;
  - b. Is fully and readily searchable by public users, with the exception of any data deemed by the WCPFC to be non-public domain data and/or to be maintained only on the secure portion of the WCPFC web site;
  - c. Stores all historical data provided by CCMs and is capable of depicting the RFV as it was at any point in time in the past; and
  - d. Includes electronic photographs of the vessels on the RFV.

---

<sup>1</sup> By adoption of this CMM (CMM-2022-05 the Commission rescinds CMM 2014-03 which has been revised and replaced.

## **Responsibilities of CCMs**

It shall be the responsibility of CCMs to:

2. Submit complete vessel record data to the WCPFC Secretariat that meet the structure and format specifications of Attachment 1, and submit vessel photographs that meet the specifications of Attachment 2; and
3. Submit vessel record data to the WCPFC Secretariat via one of the following modes:<sup>2</sup>
  - a. Electronic transmission: Submittal via email or other electronic means of electronic data files that meet the electronic formatting specifications of Attachment 3; or
  - b. Manual transmission: Direct RFV data entry via the web portal maintained by the WCPFC Secretariat for this purpose (Attachment 4).

## **Responsibilities of the WCPFC Secretariat**

It shall be the responsibility of the WCPFC Secretariat to:

4. Maintain and utilize the RFV in a manner consistent with the Convention, the WCPFC's conservation and management measures, and the adopted standards, specifications and procedures relating to the RFV;
5. Provide a stable, reliable, fully maintained and supported RFV, including ensuring adequate redundancy and back-up systems to avoid data loss and provide timely data recovery;
6. Ensure that vessel data, once received from CCMs, are not altered, manipulated, or interfered with in any way, except as necessary to incorporate such data into the RFV in accordance with these SSPs;
7. Design and maintain the RFV so that it is capable of depicting the current RFV in the structure and format specified in Attachment 1;
8. Design and maintain the RFV so that numerical data can be displayed and downloaded using common units of measurement;
9. Ensure that the RFV is continuously publicly available via the WCPFC web site, with the exception of any pieces of information deemed by the WCPFC to be non-public domain data and/or to be maintained only on the secure portion of the WCPFC web site;

---

<sup>2</sup> The Commission may consider additional modes of transmission, such as modes involving direct links between the Commission's and CCMs' databases.

10. Develop and maintain the technical and administrative systems needed to receive vessel data from CCMs via any of the following modes:
  - a. Electronic transmission: Submittal via email or other electronic means of electronic data files that meet the electronic format specifications of Attachment 3;
  - b. Manual transmission: Direct manual data entry by a CCM via a web portal that meets the specifications of Attachment 4;
11. Within 24 hours of the next WCPFC official business day following receipt of vessel record data from a CCM, acknowledge receipt of the data and indicate to the CCM whether the data meet the minimum data requirements (i.e., they include data for all the fields with “√” in the “Min.” column in Attachment 1) and structure and format specifications of Attachments 1 and 2 and, if applicable, whether they meet the electronic formatting specifications of Attachment 3;
12. Within 48 hours (for electronic data transmissions) or 24 hours (for manual data transmissions) of the next WCPFC official business day following receipt from a CCM of vessel record data that meet the minimum data requirements (i.e., they include data for all the fields with “√” in the “Min.” column in Attachment 1) and structure and format specifications of Attachments 1 and 2, and, if applicable, the electronic formatting specifications of Attachment 3, incorporate such data into the RFV;<sup>3</sup>
13. Provide for information on vessels’ “fished / did not fish” status for each year, as submitted by CCMs, to be integrated with the RFV insofar as being able to display, search, and analyze the information; and
14. Monitor and report annually to the TCC the performance of the RFV and its application and, as necessary, make recommendations for improvements or modifications to the system, standards, specifications or procedures established to support it, in order to ensure the RFV continues to function as a stable, secure, reliable, cost-effective, efficient, fully maintained and supported system.
15. Periodically recommend improvements to these SSPs, including, where appropriate, standards and codes that are consistent with those used in other international fora, such as the FAO and UN/CEFACT.
16. Maintains a list of RFV Port Codes for the city (port) of vessel registration, which accommodates vessel record data submitted by CCMs in accordance with these SSPs. RFV Port Codes will be in the format of a two letter ISO3166 country code and four characters, and the list will be determined by the Secretariat based on International standard codes,

---

<sup>3</sup> Although vessels with only the minimum required data will be added to and maintained on the RFV, this does not relieve the responsible CCM of its obligations to provide all the data required under the WCPFC’s applicable conservation and management measures. The consequences of failing to provide such data will be specified outside of these SSPs, such as in the WCPFC’s compliance monitoring scheme.

where available. CCMs can submit request for the Secretariat to issue a new RFV Port Code for a Port of Registry not currently included in the RFV Port Code List maintained by the Secretariat. In response to a CCMs request, the Secretariat will acknowledge receipt and will issue a new RFV Port Code in accordance with the timeframes in paragraph 11 and paragraph 12 of these SSPs. The Secretariat will also ensure that the updated RFV Port Code list is accessible to CCMs through the web portal described in Attachment 4, and from the Secretariat.

17. Review vessel record data received from CCMs and other relevant sources, and as appropriate, advise the submitting CCM of possible errors, possible omissions or possible duplicate records related to the vessel record data submitted by that CCM to the RFV.

**Attachment 1. List of Fields in the WCPFC RFV and their Format and Content**

<b>Min.<sup>4</sup></b>	<b>Field name</b>	<b>Field format</b>	<b>Field description/instructions</b>	<b>Example</b>	<b>Ref. in CMMs</b>
√	Submitted by CCM	Text	Country name – in two-letter ISO code format (ISO 3166; Attachment 7)	HR ( <i>for Croatia</i> )	Implied in CMM 2018-06 or its replacement: 5/6
√	Data action code	Text	This field is not for inclusion in the RFV itself, but must be used by CCMs in their data submissions  Enter “ADDITION” for vessels have not been on the RFV that are to be added to the RFV; enter “MODIFICATION” for vessels currently on the RFV the information for which is being modified, including vessels that were previously on the RFV but was deleted (delisted) at some stage by the same CCM (relisted) or different submitting CCM (reflagged); or enter “DELETION” for vessels currently on the RFV that are to be removed from the RFV by the same “Submitted by CCM”	MODIFICATION	(Needed to instruct Secretariat/RFV of the changes to be made)
√	VID	Number (integer)	This number, generated automatically by the RFV upon inclusion of a vessel, must be provided for vessels being deleted or modified. Leave blank if it is an ADDITION; if the vessel is being added to the RFV (i.e., it is not currently on the RFV nor has	10503	(Needed to match vessels)

<sup>4</sup> Fields marked “√” in this column together comprise the “minimum data requirements” for inclusion on the RFV, as described in paragraphs 11 and 12.

Min. <sup>4</sup>	Field name	Field format	Field description/instructions	Example	Ref. in CMMs
			the vessel previously been listed on the RFV).		
√	Name of the fishing vessel	Text	Name of the fishing vessel as indicated on flag State registration, in UPPER CASE	SEA MAPLE II	CMM 2018-06 or its replacement: 6(a)
√	Flag of the fishing vessel	Text Enter the country name in two-letter ISO code format (ISO 3166; Attachment 7)	Country name – in two-letter ISO code format (ISO 3166; Attachment 7)	HR ( <i>for Croatia</i> )	Implied in CMM 2018-06 or its replacement: 5/6
√	Registration number	Text	Alphanumeric registration identifier assigned by the flag State, as indicated on flag State registration, in UPPER CASE	XX123	CMM 2018-06 or its replacement: 6(a)
√	WCPFC Identification Number (WIN)	Text	Vessel identifier assigned by flag State in accordance with CMM 2004-03, in UPPER CASE	ABC1234	CMM 2018-06 or its replacement: 6(a)
√	Previous names (if known)	Text If multiple previous vessel names, separate entries with “;”	List of previous names of the vessel, in UPPER CASE, if known by the CCM  - If the CCM knows that the vessel has no previous names, enter “NONE”  - If the CCM does not know if the vessel has any previous names, enter “NONE KNOWN”	ALPHA DRAGON  ALPHA DRAGON;SEA MAPLE I	CMM 2018-06 or its replacement: 6(a)
√	Port of registry	Text	Enter six-character RFV Port Code for the city (port) of vessel registration, as listed in WCPFC RFV Port Code list maintained by	FJ-SUV JP-004	CMM 2018-06 or its replacement: 6(a)

<b>Min.<sup>4</sup></b>	<b>Field name</b>	<b>Field format</b>	<b>Field description/instructions</b>	<b>Example</b>	<b>Ref. in CMMs</b>
			the WCPFC Secretariat. <sup>5</sup> The format for the RFV Port Code will be: two-letter ISO code format (ISO 3166; Attachment 7), a dash (-) and a three character alphanumeric code as assigned by the Secretariat.		
√	Name of the owner or owners	Text  If multiple owners, separate entries with “;”  If company, enter full name of the company  If personal name, enter last/family name, first/given name(s) (separated by a comma)		Sea Maple LLC  Doe, John;Gomez, Steven	CMM 2018-06 or its replacement: 6(b)
√	Address of the owner or owners	Text  Separate components of each address with “;”  If more than one address, separate addresses with “;”		1234 Ebony Ln, Honolulu, HI 12345, USA  1234 Ebony Ln, Honolulu, HI 12345, USA;4321 Ynobe Rd, Honolulu, HI 54321, USA	CMM 2018-06 or its replacement: 6(b)
√	Name of the master	Text  Enter last/family name, first/given name(s) (separated by a comma)		Doe, John  Doe, John;Doe, Jill	CMM 2018-06 or its replacement: 6(c)

<sup>5</sup> RFV Port Code list will be maintained and published by the Secretariat in accordance with paragraph 16.

Min. <sup>4</sup>	Field name	Field format	Field description/instructions	Example	Ref. in CMMs
		If multiple masters, separate entries with “;”			
	Nationality of the master	Text  Enter the country name in two-letter ISO code format (ISO 3166; Attachment 7)  If multiple masters, separate entries with “;”	List the nationality of the master of the vessel	HR ( <i>for Croatia</i> )  HR;HR	CMM 2018-06 or its replacement: 6(c)
√	Previous flag (if any)	Text  Enter the country name in two-letter ISO code format (ISO 3166; Attachment 7)  If multiple previous flags, separate entries with “;”	List previous flag(s) of the vessel, if any  -If vessel has no previous flags, enter “NONE”  - If the CCM does not know if the vessel has any previous flags, enter “NONE KNOWN”	NONE	CMM 2018-06 or its replacement: 6(d)
√	International Radio Call Sign	Text  Enter without any spaces or punctuation	International radio call sign assigned to the vessel, in UPPER CASE without spaces  - If the vessel has not been assigned an IRCS, enter “NONE”	ABC1234	CMM 2018-06 or its replacement: 6(e)
√	Vessel communication types and numbers (Inmarsat A, B and C numbers and satellite telephone number)	Text  Enter: communication type: x: number/address: x: service type: x.  If multiple communication devices, separate entries with “;”	- Enter descriptions of each of any communication devices on board the vessel that use Inmarsat A, B or C or that have a satellite telephone number  - If no such communication devices are on board, enter “NONE”	Voice Inmarsat mobile: 123456789; Inmarsat C: satellite telephone number: 123456789	CMM 2018-06 or its replacement: 6(f)

Min. <sup>4</sup>	Field name	Field format	Field description/instructions	Example	Ref. in CMMs
√	Colour photograph of the vessel	Text  Enter the name of the electronic data file, using the following format:  [WIN]_[Vessel name]_[date of photograph: dd.mmm.yyyy].[extension] (jpg or tif)	File name of vessel photograph	XXX123_SEA MAPLE_01.Jul.2010.jp g	CMM 2018-06 or its replacement: 6(g)
√	Where the vessel was built	Text  Enter the country name in two-letter ISO code format (ISO 3166; Attachment 7)	Country where the vessel was built, as indicated on flag State registration or other appropriate documentation	LT ( <i>for Lithuania</i> )	CMM 2018-06 or its replacement: 6(h)
	When the vessel was built	Number (four-digit integer)	Year in which the vessel was built, as indicated on flag State registration or other appropriate documentation	1994	CMM 2018-06 or its replacement: 6(h)
√	Type of vessel	Text	- Enter the single most appropriate vessel type listed in the WCPFC List of Vessel Types (Attachment 5), use the abbreviation exactly as written	LLT ( <i>for Tuna longliners</i> )	CMM 2018-06 or its replacement: 6(i)
	Normal crew complement	Number (integer)	The number of crew members normally on board the vessel, including officers	6	CMM 2018-06 or its replacement: 6(j)
	Type of fishing method or methods	Text  If multiple fishing methods, separate entries with “;”	The type(s) of fishing gear used by the vessel  Enter all the fishing gears listed in the WCPFC List of Fishing Gears that are used, or intended to be used, to harvest HMS (Attachment 6), use the abbreviation exactly as written, or	LLD ( <i>for Drifting longlines</i> )	CMM 2018-06 or its replacement: 6(k)

Min. <sup>4</sup>	Field name	Field format	Field description/instructions	Example	Ref. in CMMs
			leave blank if the vessel is not used to harvest fish		
√	Length	Number (decimal)		50	CMM 2018-06 or its replacement: 6(l)
√	Type of length	Text	Description of type of length. - If overall length or length overall, enter "OVERALL"; - If registered length, enter "REGISTERED"; - If between perpendiculars, enter "BETWEENPP"; - If waterline length, enter "WATERLINE"	OVERALL WATERLINE REGISTERED BETWEENPP	CMM 2018-06 or its replacement: 6(1)
√	Unit of length	Text	Enter "m" for meters or "ft" for feet	m	CMM 2018-06 or its replacement: 6(1)
	Moulded depth	Number (decimal)		7	CMM 2018-06 or its replacement: 6(m)
	Unit of depth	Text	Enter "m" for meters or "ft" for feet	m	CMM 2018-06 or its replacement: 6(m)
√	Beam	Number (decimal)		7	CMM 2018-06 or its replacement: 6(n)
√	Unit of beam	Text	Enter "m" for meters or "ft" for feet	m	
√	Gross registered tonnage (GRT) or gross tonnage (GT)	Number (decimal)		138	CMM 2018-06 or its replacement: 6(o)
√	Type of tonnage	Text	Enter "GRT" for gross registered tonnage or "GT" for gross tonnage	GT	CMM 2018-06 or its replacement: 6(o)
	Power of main engine or engines	Number (decimal)		350	CMM 2018-06 or its replacement: 6(p)

<b>Min.<sup>4</sup></b>	<b>Field name</b>	<b>Field format</b>	<b>Field description/instructions</b>	<b>Example</b>	<b>Ref. in CMMs</b>
	Unit of power of main engine or engines	Text	Enter "HP" for horsepower, "KW" for kilowatts, or "PS" for continental horsepower, also known as Pferdestärke	HP	CMM 2018-06 or its replacement: 6(p)
	Freezer type(s)	Text  If multiple freezer types, separate entries with ";	The type(s) of devices used to freeze the catch on board the vessel  Enter one or more of the following: Brine, Blast, Plate, Tunnel, RSW, Ice, Other: [specify type]	Brine  Ice;Blast	CMM 2018-06 or its replacement: 6(q)
	Freezing capacity	Text  If multiple freezer types entered in Freezer type(s) field, separate corresponding multiple entries here with ";" and ensure that the entries are in the same sequence as in the Freezer type(s) field	A measure of the capacity to freeze the catch, expressed in terms of the amount of fish frozen per unit time or the nominal freezing capacity of the freezer units  If no freezing capacity, enter "0"	100  2;5  0	CMM 2018-06 or its replacement: 6(q)
	Units of freezing capacity	Text  If multiple freezer types entered in Freezer type(s) field, separate corresponding multiple entries here with ";" and ensure that the entries are in the same sequence as in the Freezer type(s) field	If no freezing capacity, enter "NA"	nominal mt  mt/day;mt/day  NA	CMM 2018-06 or its replacement: 6(q)

<b>Min.<sup>4</sup></b>	<b>Field name</b>	<b>Field format</b>	<b>Field description/instructions</b>	<b>Example</b>	<b>Ref. in CMMs</b>
	Number of freezer units	Text  If multiple freezer types entered in Freezer type(s) field, separate corresponding multiple entries here with “;” and ensure that the entries are in the same sequence as in the Freezer type(s) field	The number of freezing units on board the vessel (e.g., the number of ice-making machines, brine chillers, or blast freezers)	2  1;2  0	CMM 2018-06 or its replacement: 6(q)
	Fish hold capacity	Number (decimal)	The total amount of fish capable of being stored on the vessel, excluding bait and fish kept for crew consumption, measured by either volume or weight	100	CMM 2018-06 or its replacement: 6(q)
	Units of fish hold capacity	Text	Enter “CM” for cubic meters or “MT” for metric tonnes	CM	CMM 2018-06 or its replacement: 6(q)
	Form of the authorization granted by the flag State	Text	Enter the name or description of the license, permit or authorization, such as the name of the issuing authority  Enter “not applicable” if the vessel is not authorized by its flag State to be used for fishing for HMS beyond areas of national jurisdiction (i.e., not authorized to fish on the high seas)	High seas fishing permit	CMM 2018-06 or its replacement: 6(r)
	Authorization number granted by the flag State	Text	Enter the unique identifier assigned to the authorization, if any, and enter “NONE” if the authorization does not have a unique identifier  Enter “not applicable” if the vessel is not authorized by its flag	XX123	CMM 2018-06 or its replacement: 6(r)

Min. <sup>4</sup>	Field name	Field format	Field description/instructions	Example	Ref. in CMMs
			State to be used for fishing for HMS beyond areas of national jurisdiction		
	Any specific areas in which authorized to fish	Text	<p>Enter a description of any specific areas in the WCPFC Area in which the authorization is limited</p> <p>Enter “No specific areas” if the authorization is not limited to any specific areas within the WCPFC Area</p> <p>Enter “not applicable” if the vessel is not authorized by its flag State to be used for fishing for HMS beyond areas of national jurisdiction</p>	No specific areas	CMM 2018-06 or its replacement: 6(r)
	Any specific species for which authorized to fish	Text	<p>Enter a description of any specific HMS for which the authorization is limited</p> <p>Enter “No specific species” if the authorization is not limited to any specific HMS</p> <p>Enter “not applicable” if the vessel is not authorized by its flag State to be used for fishing for HMS beyond areas of national jurisdiction</p>	<p>No specific species</p> <p>All HMS except Pacific bluefin tuna</p>	CMM 2018-06 or its replacement: 6(r)
√	Start of period of validity of authorization	Date (dd-mmm-yyyy)	Leave blank if the vessel is not authorized by its flag State to be used for fishing for HMS beyond areas of national jurisdiction	01-Jul-2010	CMM 2018-06 or its replacement: 6(r)

<b>Min.<sup>4</sup></b>	<b>Field name</b>	<b>Field format</b>	<b>Field description/instructions</b>	<b>Example</b>	<b>Ref. in CMMs</b>
√	End of period of validity of authorization	Date (dd-mmm-yyyy)	Leave blank if the vessel is not authorized by its flag State to be used for fishing for HMS beyond areas of national jurisdiction	30-Jun-2011	CMM 2018-06 or its replacement: 6(r)
	Authorized to tranship on the high seas	Text	Enter “yes” if the responsible CCM has made an affirmative determination under para 37 of CMM 2009-06 and has authorized the vessel to be used for transshipping HMS on the high seas in the Convention Area, and the authorization is currently valid; otherwise, enter “no”	Yes	2009-06: 34
	Purse seine vessel authorized to tranship at sea	Text	Enter “yes” if the vessel is a purse seine vessel that has been granted an exemption by the WCPFC to engage in transshipping at sea in the WCPFC Area and has been authorized to do so by the responsible CCM, and the exemption and authorization are currently valid; enter “no” if the vessel is a purse seine vessel that has not been granted such exemption and authorization; or enter “not applicable” if the vessel is not a purse seine vessel	No	2009-06: 29-30
√	Charter – CCM-flagged vessel	Text	Enter “charter”, “lease” or a descriptor of similar mechanism if paragraph 2 of CMM 2021-04 or its replacement applies to the vessel; otherwise, enter “not applicable”  Note: In the case of vessels to which paragraph 2 of CMM 2021-04 or its replacement applies, the flag CCM is	Charter	CMM 2021-04 or its replacement: 2

Min. <sup>4</sup>	Field name	Field format	Field description/instructions	Example	Ref. in CMMs
			responsible for including the vessel on its record of fishing vessels and submitting the required information to the ED		
√	Charter – non-CCM-flagged carrier or bunker	Text	<p>Enter “charter”, “lease” or a descriptor of similar mechanism if paragraph 41 of CMM 2018-06 or its replacement (carrier or bunker flagged to non-CCM) applies to the vessel; otherwise, enter “not applicable”</p> <p>Note: In the case of vessels to which paragraph 41 of CMM 2018-06 or its replacement applies (carriers and bunkers flagged to non-CCMs), the host CCM is responsible for including the vessel on its record of fishing vessels and submitting the required information to the ED</p>	Charter	CMM 2018-06 or its replacement: 41
√	Host CCM	Text	If the vessel is under charter, lease or a similar mechanism and paragraph 41 of CMM 2018-06 or its replacement or paragraph 2 of CMM 2021-04 or its replacement applies to it, enter the name of the chartering/host CCM in two-letter ISO code format (ISO 3166; Attachment 7); otherwise, leave blank	AT ( <i>for Austria</i> )	CMM 2018-06 or its replacement: 41 CMM 2021-04 or its replacement: 2
√	Name of charterer	Text  If multiple charterers, separate entries with “;”	If vessel is under charter, lease or similar mechanism and paragraph 41 of CMM 2018-06 or its replacement or paragraph 2 of CMM 2021-04 or its replacement	Sea Maple LLC  Doe, John;Gomez, Steven	CMM 2018-06 or its replacement: 41 CMM 2021-04 or its replacement: 2

Min. <sup>4</sup>	Field name	Field format	Field description/instructions	Example	Ref. in CMMs
		<p>If company, enter full name of the company</p> <p>If personal name, enter last/family name, first/given name(s) (separated by a comma)</p>	applies to it, enter the name of the charterer; otherwise, leave blank		
√	Address of charterer	<p>Text</p> <p>Separate components of each address with “;”</p> <p>If more than one address, separate addresses with “;”</p>	<p>If vessel is under charter, lease or similar mechanism and paragraph 41 of CMM 2018-06 or its replacement or paragraph 2 of CMM 2021-04 or its replacement applies to it, enter the address of the charterer; otherwise leave blank</p>	<p>1234 Ebony Ln, Honolulu, HI 12345, USA</p> <p>1234 Ebony Ln, Honolulu, HI 12345, USA;4321 Ynobe Rd, Honolulu, HI 54321, USA</p>	<p>CMM 2018-06 or its replacement: 41</p> <p>CMM 2021-04 or its replacement: 2</p>
	Start date of charter	Date (dd-mmm-yyyy)	<p>If vessel is under charter, lease or similar mechanism and paragraph 41 of CMM 2018-06 or its replacement or paragraph 2 of CMM 2021-04 or its replacement applies to it, insert the start date of the charter, lease or other mechanism; otherwise, leave blank</p>	30-Jun-2011	<p>CMM 2018-06 or its replacement: 41</p> <p>CMM 2021-04 or its replacement: 2</p>
	Expiration date of charter	Date (dd-mmm-yyyy)	<p>If vessel is under charter, lease or similar mechanism and paragraph 41 of CMM 2018-06 or its replacement or paragraph 2 of CMM 2021-04 or its replacement applies to it, insert the date of expiration of the charter, lease or other mechanism; otherwise, leave blank</p>	30-Jun-2016	<p>CMM 2018-06 or its replacement: 41</p> <p>CMM 2021-04 or its replacement: 2</p>

Min. <sup>4</sup>	Field name	Field format	Field description/instructions	Example	Ref. in CMMs
	Reason for deletion	Text	<p>This field need not be included in the single-table depiction of the RFV, but must be used by CCMs in their data submissions</p> <p>Enter one of the following:  “Voluntary relinquishment or non-renewal”,  “Withdrawal”,  “No longer entitled to fly flag”,  “Scrapping, decommissioning or loss”,  “Other: [specify reason]”, or  “Not applicable” (if the vessel is not being deleted)</p>	Voluntary relinquishment or non-renewal	CMM 2018-06 or its replacement: 7(c)
	IMO or LR number	Number (integer)	<p>The IMO ship identification number is made of the three letters “IMO” followed by the seven-digit number assigned to all ships by IHS Fairplay (formerly known as Lloyds Register-Fairplay). Enter the seven-digit number, otherwise should be left blank.</p> <p>From 1 January 2016, this becomes a required field for fishing vessels authorized to be used for fishing in the Convention Area beyond the flag CCM’s area of national jurisdiction and that are at least 100 GT or 100 GRT in size (CMM 2018-06 or its replacement footnote 4)</p>	1234567	CMM 2018-06 or its replacement 6(s)

## **Attachment 2. Vessel Photograph Specifications**

The photographs submitted to the WCPFC Secretariat for vessels on the RFV must meet all the specifications listed below. If the appearance of the vessel materially changes after a submission of a photograph (including, but not limited to, the vessel is painted another color, the vessel is renamed, or the vessel undergoes a structural modification) or if the photograph becomes more than five years old, a new photograph must be submitted.

The photograph must:<sup>6</sup>

1. be in full color
2. show the vessel in its current form and appearance
3. show a stem-to-stern side view of the vessel
4. clearly and legibly display the vessel name and WIN
5. be no older than five years
6. be in the form of a single electronic file with the following attributes:
  - a. in jpg or tiff file format;
  - b. a resolution of at least 150 pixels per inch at a size of 6 by 8 inches;
  - c. a size no greater than 500 kilobytes (kB); and
  - d. named using the following naming convention: [WIN]\_[vessel name]\_[date of photograph (dd.mmm.yyyy)].jpg/tif (e.g., XXX123\_SEA MAPLE\_01.Jul.2010.jpg).

## **Attachment 3. Electronic Formatting Specifications**

These specifications describe the electronic files that CCMs must provide if they choose to submit information via the electronic transmission mode (paragraph 3.a).

### **A) File type**

The information must be provided in Microsoft Excel format.

### **B) File content**

The RFV update file must contain only the vessels to be added to or deleted from the RFV, or whose details are being updated (i.e., the file must not include vessels for which no changes are being made). The type of change required for a particular vessel must be indicated by the “Data Action Code” (text) field, which must consist of one of the following values:

“ADDITION” (for a vessel that has not been on the RFV (active or previously delisted), to be added to the RFV),

“MODIFICATION” (for a vessel that: i) is currently on the RFV and which is to be modified by the current submitted by CCM, and to remain on the RFV; or ii) has previously been on the RFV but was deleted (delisted) at some stage, and which is to be modified by the current submitted by CCM (relisted) or a different submitted by CCM (reflagged),), or

---

<sup>6</sup> These photograph specifications, with the exception of items 1 and 6.d, do not have to be met until 1 January 2017.

“DELETION” (for a vessel to be removed from the RFV by the same submitted by CCM). For a MODIFICATION, all the minimum data requirement fields for the vessel must be completed in the record so that the fields to be updated can be clearly identified. For an ADDITION, all minimum data requirement fields with the exception of the VID must be completed. For a DELETION, at a minimum, the following fields must be completed in the record: VID, name of the fishing vessel, flag of the fishing vessel, registration number, WCPFC Identification Number, and reason for deletion.

### **C) File structure**

Each record in the electronic file represents a single vessel. Each record must have the structure specified in Attachment 1, including the same sequence of fields.

Sample MS Excel files with the proper formats are available to download from the WCPFC RFV Web Portal.

### **Attachment 4. Web Portal Specifications**

These specifications provide details on the web portal interface that the WCPFC Secretariat will maintain to support CCMs’ submission of information via the manual transmission mode (paragraph 3.b).

The WCPFC Secretariat will provide a web portal interface for authorised RFV personnel of CCMs to directly enter and provide updates to RFV data for their vessels, and where applicable chartered vessels. Access to the web portal will be secure, and will require authorised RFV personnel to log in using their WCPFC website user name and password.

The web portal will be accessed from a link prominently displayed on the public WCPFC website.

This web portal will be designed to meet the standards and specifications of Attachment 1 and the SSPs, and where data relate to a specific list of alternative categories that is determined by the WCPFC Secretariat, this will be provided where possible as a drop-down menu option. In other instances, the option of numerical entries or text entries will be possible. There will be a capability for photos to be uploaded and updated.

After submission of a change or entry to the RFV via the web portal, each change or entry will be checked for consistency with the SSPs before being incorporated into the RFV. The CCM user will be notified as to whether a given entry or change was incorporated into the RFV, and if not, the nature of the problem.

**Attachment 5. WCPFC List of Vessel Types (based on the FAO ISSCFV)**

<b>Vessel Types</b>	<b>Abbreviation to be used</b>
Trawlers	TO
Side trawlers	TS
Side trawlers wet-fish	TSW
Side trawlers freezer	TSF
Stern trawlers	TT
Stern trawlers wet-fish	TTW
Stern trawlers factory	TTP
Outrigger trawlers	TU
Trawler nei	TOX
Seiners	SO
Purse seiners	SP
North American type	SPA
European type	SPE
Tuna purse seiners	SPT
Seiner netters	SN
Seiner nei	SOX
Dredgers	DO
Using boat dredge	DB
Using mechanical dredge	DM
Dredgers nei	DOX
Lift netters	NO
Using boat operated net	NB
Lift netters net	BOX
Gillnetters	GO
Trap setters	WO
Pot vessels	WOP
Trap setters nei	WOX
Liners	LO
Handliners	LH
Longliners	LL
Tuna longliners	LLT
Factory longliner	LLF
Freezer longliner	LLZ
Pole and line vessels	LP
Japanese type	LPJ
American type	LPA
Trollers	LT
Liners nei	LOX
Squid jigging line vessel	JIG
Vessels using pumps for fishing	PO
Multipurpose vessels	MO

Seiner-handliners	MSN
Trawler-purse seiners	MTS
Trawler-drifters	MTG
Multipurpose vessels nei	MOX
Recreational fishing vessels	RO
Fishing vessels not specified	FX
Motherships	HO
Salted-fish Motherships	HSS
Factory Motherships	HSF
Tuna Motherships	HST
Motherships for two-boat purse seining	HSP
Motherships nei	HOX
Fish carriers	FO
Hospital ships	KO
Protection and survey vessels	BO
Fishery research vessels	ZO
Fishery training vessels	CO
Non-fishing vessels nei	VOX
Bunker vessels	VOB
Harpoon	HA

**Attachment 6. WCPFC List of Fishing Gears (based on the FAO ISSCFG)**

<b>Fishing Gears</b>	<b>Abbreviation to be used</b>
With purse lines (purse seine)	PS
- one boat operated purse seines	PS1
- two boat operated purse seines	PS2
Without purse lines (lampara)	LA
Beach seines	SB
Boat or vessel seines	SV
- Danish seines	SDN
- Scottish seines	SSC
- Pair seines	SPR
Seine nets (not specified)	SX
Portable lift nets	LNP
Boat-operated lift nets	LNB
Shore-operated stationary lift nets	LNS
Lift nets (not specified)	LN
Set gillnets (anchored)	GNS
Driftnets	GND
Encircling gillnets	GNC
Fixed gillnets (on stakes)	GNF
Trammel nets	GTR
Combined gillnets-trammel nets	GTN
Gillnets and entangling nets (not specified)	GEN
Gillnets (not specified)	GN
Handlines and pole-lines (hand operated)	LHP
Handlines and pole-lines (mechanized)	LHM
Set longlines	LLS
Drifting longlines	LLD
Longlines (not specified)	LL
Trolling lines	LTL
Hooks and lines (not specified)	LX
Harpoons	HAR
Miscellaneous gear	MIS
Recreational fishing gear	RG

**Attachment 7. Country Codes (ISO 3166)**

Country Name	Code
Afghanistan	AF
Albania	AL
Algeria	DZ
American Samoa	AS
Andorra	AD
Angola	AO
Anguilla	AI
Antarctica	AQ
Antigua and Barbuda	AG
Argentina	AR
Armenia	AM
Aruba	AW
Australia	AU
Austria	AT
Azerbaijan	AZ
Bahamas	BS
Bahrain	BH
Bangladesh	BD
Barbados	BB
Belarus	BY
Belgium	BE
Belize	BZ
Benin	BJ
Bermuda	BM
Bhutan	BT
Bolivia	BO
Bosnia and Herzegovina	BA
Botswana	BW
Bouvet Island	BV
Brazil	BR
British Indian Ocean Territory	IO
Brunei Darussalam	BN
Bulgaria	BG
Burkina Faso	BF
Burundi	BI
Cambodia	KH
Cameroon	CM
Canada	CA

Country Name	Code
Cape Verde	CV
Cayman Islands	KY
Central African Republic	CF
Chad	TD
Chile	CL
China	CN
Christmas Island	CX
Cocos (Keeling) Islands	CC
Colombia	CO
Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands	MP
Comoros	KM
Congo	CG
Congo, The Democratic Republic of the	CD
Cook Islands	CK
Costa Rica	CR
Cote D'ivoire	CI
Croatia	HR
Cuba	CU
Cyprus	CY
Czech Republic	CZ
Denmark	DK
Djibouti	DJ
Dominica	DM
Dominican Republic	DO
East Timor	TP
Ecuador	EC
Egypt	EG
El Salvador	SV
Equatorial Guinea	GQ
Eritrea	ER
Estonia	EE
Ethiopia	ET
European Union	EU
Falkland Islands (Malvinas)	FK
Faroe Islands	FO
Federated States of Micronesia	FM
Fiji	FJ
Finland	FI

Country Name	Code
France	FR
French Guiana	GF
French Polynesia	PF
French Southern Territories	TF
Gabon	GA
Gambia	GM
Georgia	GE
Germany	DE
Ghana	GH
Gibraltar	GI
Greece	GR
Greenland	GL
Grenada	GD
Guadeloupe	GP
Guam	GU
Guatemala	GT
Guinea	GN
Guinea-Bissau	GW
Guyana	GY
Haiti	HT
Heard and Mc Donald Islands	HM
Honduras	HN
Hong Kong	HK
Hungary	HU
Iceland	IS
India	IN
Indonesia	ID
Iran (Islamic Republic of)	IR
Iraq	IQ
Ireland	IE
Israel	IL
Italy	IT
Jamaica	JM
Japan	JP
Jordan	JO
Kazakhstan	KZ
Kenya	KE
Kiribati	KI
Korea (Democratic Republic of)	KP
Korea (Republic of)	KR

Country Name	Code
Kuwait	KW
Kyrgyzstan	KG
Lao People's Democratic Republic	LA
Latvia	LV
Lebanon	LB
Lesotho	LS
Liberia	LR
Libyan Arab Jamahiriya	LY
Liechtenstein	LI
Lithuania	LT
Luxembourg	LU
Macau	MO
Macedonia (the Former Yugoslav Republic of)	MK
Madagascar	MG
Malawi	MW
Malaysia	MY
Maldives	MV
Mali	ML
Malta	MT
Marshall Islands	MH
Martinique	MQ
Mauritania	MR
Mauritius	MU
Mayotte	YT
Mexico	MX
Moldova (Republic of)	MD
Monaco	MC
Mongolia	MN
Montserrat	MS
Morocco	MA
Mozambique	MZ
Myanmar	MM
Namibia	NA
Nauru	NR
Nepal	NP
Netherlands	NL
Netherlands Antilles	AN
New Caledonia	NC
New Zealand	NZ
Nicaragua	NI

Country Name	Code
Niger	NE
Nigeria	NG
Niue	NU
Norfolk Island	NF
Norway	NO
Oman	OM
Pakistan	PK
Palau	PW
Panama	PA
Papua New Guinea	PG
Paraguay	PY
Peru	PE
Philippines	PH
Pitcairn	PN
Poland	PL
Portugal	PT
Puerto Rico	PR
Qatar	QA
Reunion	RE
Romania	RO
Russian Federation	RU
Rwanda	RW
Saint Kitts And Nevis	KN
Saint Lucia	LC
Saint Vincent and the Grenadines	VC
Samoa	WS
San Marino	SM
Sao Tome and Principe	ST
Saudi Arabia	SA
Senegal	SN
Serbia	RS
Seychelles	SC
Sierra Leone	SL
Singapore	SG
Slovakia (Slovak Republic)	SK
Slovenia	SI
Solomon Islands	SB
Somalia	SO
South Africa	ZA
South Georgia and the South Sandwich Islands	GS

Country Name	Code
Spain	ES
Sri Lanka	LK
St. Helena	SH
St. Pierre and Miquelon	PM
Sudan	SD
Suriname	SR
Svalbard and Jan Mayen Islands	SJ
Swaziland	SZ
Sweden	SE
Switzerland	CH
Syrian Arab Republic	SY
Chinese Taipei	TW
Tajikistan	TJ
Tanzania (United Republic of)	TZ
Thailand	TH
Timor-Leste	TL
Togo	TG
Tokelau	TK
Tonga	TO
Trinidad and Tobago	TT
Tunisia	TN
Turkey	TR
Turkmenistan	TM
Turks and Caicos Islands	TC
Tuvalu	TV
Uganda	UG
Ukraine	UA
United Arab Emirates	AE
United Kingdom	GB
United States Minor Outlying Islands	UM
United States of America	US
Uruguay	UY
Uzbekistan	UZ
Vanuatu	VU
Vatican City State (Holy See)	VA
Venezuela	VE
Vietnam	VN
Virgin Islands (British)	VG
Virgin Islands (U.S.)	VI
Wallis and Futuna	WF

Country Name	Code
Western Sahara	EH
Yemen	YE
Zaire	ZR

Country Name	Code
Zambia	ZM
Zimbabwe	ZW



**COMMISSION**  
**NINETEENTH REGULAR SESSION**  
Da Nang City, Vietnam  
28 November to 3 December 2022

---

**CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURE ON DAILY CATCH AND EFFORT REPORTING**

---

**Conservation and Management Measure 2022-06<sup>1</sup>**

The Commission for the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stock in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean:

*Concerned* that full and accurate data from fishing vessels is required to inform stock assessment and other scientific evaluation;

*Noting* that operational level catch and effort data provides significant value to scientific assessment;

*Noting* that members of the Pacific Community cooperate to ensure consistent reporting frameworks for vessels licensed to fishing in their EEZs through a regional log sheet (“SPC/FFA/PNAO Regional logsheet”) that is amended from time to time to ensure consistency with all current requirements of the WCPFC “Scientific Data to be Provided to the Commission”;

*Further noting* the requirements in Article 8 of the Convention for the Commission to take measures for high seas fisheries that are compatible with those that apply in EEZs;

*Desiring to ensure consistent levels of reporting and usefulness of data for all vessels fishing in the Convention Area;*

Adopts in accordance with Article 10 of the WCPFC Convention:

1. Each CCM shall ensure that the master of each vessel flying its flag in the Convention Area shall complete an accurate electronic log of every day that it spends on the high seas of the Convention Area,

---

<sup>1</sup> This measure replaces CMM 2013-05 and will come into effect on 1 January 2024

- including trips that include fishing in an EEZ under bilateral arrangements as well as high seas in one trip, as follows<sup>2 3</sup>:
- i. for days with fishing operations, the log must be completed by recording the effort and catch at the end of each fishing operation (i.e. end of a purse-seine set, end of a longline -haul, or at the end of the day in the case of all other fishing methods); or
  - ii. for days with no fishing operations but where any other “fishing effort<sup>4</sup>” occurred, then the relevant activities (e.g. “SEARCHING”, “DEPLOY/RETRIEVE FAD”) must be entered in the log at the end of the day; or
  - iii. for days with no fishing operations and no other ‘fishing effort<sup>4</sup>’, the main activity of the day must be entered in the log at the end of the day.
2. Information recorded for each day with fishing operations shall, at a minimum, include the following:
    - i. The information specified in sections 1.3 to 1.6 of ANNEX 1 of the Scientific Data to be Provided to the Commission;
    - ii. Catch information about other species not listed in those sections, but required to be reported by CCMs under other Commission decisions such as, inter alia, key shark species according to FAO species codes.
    - iii. Interaction information about other species not listed in those sections, but required to be reported by CCMs under other Commission decisions such as, inter alia, cetaceans, seabirds and sea turtles.
  3. Each CCM shall require the master of each vessel referred to in paragraph 1 to provide the required information (as set out in paragraph 2) electronically to its national authority or its designated institution within 15 days:
    - i. of the end of a trip; and
    - ii. where applicable, of the end of every transshipment event at sea
  4. Each CCM shall submit to the Commission the required information electronically (as set out in paragraph 2) by April 30 of the following year as required by Scientific Data to be provided to the Commission, and where possible in accordance with the agreed *Standards, Specifications and Procedures for Electronic Reporting in the WCPFC – operational catch and effort data*
  5. Each CCM shall require the master of each vessel flying its flag in the Convention Area to keep an accurate and unaltered original or copy of the required information pertaining to the current trip on board the vessel at all times during the course of a trip.
  6. Non-compliance with this measure shall be considered in accordance with CMM 2019-07 or its successor.
  7. This CMM is without prejudice to existing or additional reporting requirements.

---

<sup>2</sup> Fishing vessels less than 24 meters in length may keep a daily written log until 1 January 2026, by which time they shall keep a daily electronic log. Troll vessels targeting albacore may keep a daily written log until 1 January 2025, by which time they shall keep a daily electronic log.

<sup>3</sup> Notwithstanding paragraphs 1 and 3, a fishing vessel shall keep a daily written log if its electronic log is malfunctioning.

<sup>4</sup> According to Article 1(d) of the Convention

---

## CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURE FOR NORTH PACIFIC SWORDFISH

---

Conservation and Management Measure 2023-03

*The Western and Central Pacific Fisheries Commission (WCPFC),*

*Noting that* Harvest Strategy for North Pacific Swordfish Fisheries was adopted at WCPFC16, which established the Limit Reference Point for the exploitation rate (F-limit) of  $F_{MSY}$ ;

*Observing that* the best scientific evidence on Western and Central North Pacific Swordfish from the International Scientific Committee for Tuna and Tuna-like Species in the North Pacific Ocean (ISC) indicates that the species is not likely overfished and is not likely experiencing overfishing relative to MSY-based or 20% of unfished spawning biomass-based reference points;

*Also observing that* the best scientific evidence on Eastern Pacific Swordfish from the ISC indicates that the species is not likely overfished but is likely experiencing overfishing some of the recent years relative to MSY-based reference points, and there is an uncertainty in stock boundary between Western Central North Pacific stock and Eastern Pacific stock that are being reviewed by the ISC toward the stock assessment scheduled in 2023; and

*Recalling* Article 5(c) of the WCPFC Convention that requires application of the precautionary approach for the conservation and management of highly migratory fish stocks in the WCPF Convention Area;

*Adopts*, in accordance with the Article 10 of the WCPFC Convention that:

1. This measure shall apply in the high seas and EEZs within the Convention Area north of 20° N (hereinafter referred to as “the Area”).
2. The Members, Cooperating Non-Members and participating territories (hereinafter referred to as CCMs) shall take necessary measures to ensure that the level of fishing effort of their fisheries taking more than 200 metric tons per year of North Pacific swordfish in the Area is not increased beyond 2008-2010 average annual levels<sup>1,2</sup>;
3. Paragraphs 2 and 4 shall not be applied to those fisheries taking less than 200 metric tons of North Pacific swordfish in the Area per year. However, if the catches of such fisheries exceed 200 metric tons in any given year, the Commission shall adopt appropriate management measure for such fisheries.

---

<sup>1</sup> For the US swordfish longline fishery, the level of fishing effort shall not be increased beyond the maximum number of limited entry permits available during 2008-2010.

<sup>2</sup> For the Chinese Taipei’s coastal artisanal longline fishery, the level of fishing effort shall not be increased beyond the number of vessels licensed during 2008-2010.

4. All CCMs shall report annually to the WCPFC Commission all catches of North Pacific swordfish in the Area and all fishing effort in those fisheries as well as catch and effort across the North Pacific subject to the measures in paragraph 2, by gear type using the template provided in Annex 1.
5. The provisions of paragraph 2 shall not prejudice the legitimate rights and obligations under international law of those small island developing State Members and participating territories in the Convention Area whose current fishing activity for North Pacific swordfish is limited, but that have a real interest in, and history of, fishing for the species, that may wish to develop their own fisheries for North Pacific swordfish in the future.
6. The provisions of paragraph 5 shall not provide a basis for an increase in fishing effort by fishing vessels owned or operated by interests outside such small island developing State Members or participating territories, unless such fishing is conducted in support of efforts by such Members and territories to develop their own domestic fisheries.

**Annex 1. Average annual fishing effort for 2008-2010 and annual fishing effort for subsequent years for fisheries taking North Pacific swordfish**

CCM	Area <sup>3</sup>	Fishery (gear type)	2008-2010 Average			Year			Year			Year		
			Catch (t)	No. of vessels	Fishing days <sup>4</sup>	Catch (t)	No. of vessels	Fishing days	Catch (t)	No. of vessels	Fishing days	Catch (t)	No. of vessels	Fishing days

<sup>3</sup> If collective effort limits across the North Pacific Ocean, report the Area and North Pacific Ocean separately.

<sup>4</sup> Fishing days shall be the total days of fishing (both targeting and bycatch). CCMs can consider the plural effort metrics in Annex 1 to this CMM in their entirety and in the case of fisheries that take NPS as bycatch, the metric of “fishing days” may not be appropriate for assessing the compliance with the effort control provision.

---

**CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURE FOR PACIFIC BLUEFIN TUNA**

---

**Conservation and Management Measure 2024-01**

*The Western and Central Pacific Fisheries Commission (WCPFC):*

*Recognizing that WCPFC6 adopted Conservation and Management Measure for Pacific bluefin tuna (CMM 2009-07) and the measure was revised twelve times since then (CMM 2010-04, CMM 2012-06, CMM 2013-09, CMM 2014-04, CMM 2015-04, CMM 2016-04, CMM 2017-08, CMM 2018-02, CMM 2019-02, CMM 2020-02, CMM 2021-02 and CMM 2023-02) based on the conservation advice from the International Scientific Committee for Tuna and Tuna-like Species in the North Pacific Ocean (ISC) on this stock;*

*Noting the latest stock assessment provided by ISC in 2024, indicating the following:*

- Spawning stock biomass (SSB) has increased substantially in the last 12 years, and achieved its second rebuilding target ( $20\%SSB_{F=0}$ ) in 2021;
- A substantial decrease in estimated F has been observed in ages 0-2 in 2020-2022 relative to 2002-2004 and 2012-2014;
- Since the early 1990s, the WCPO purse seine fisheries, in particular those targeting small fish (age 0-1) have had an increasing impact on the spawning stock biomass, but its impact has reduced in recent years;
- Harvesting small fish has a greater impact on future spawning stock biomass than harvesting large fish of the same amount;
- The projection results indicate that increases of catch limits are possible while maintaining SSB greater than  $20\%SSB_{F=0}$  with a 60% probability under several scenarios requested by JWG8, and while allowing SSB to steadily increase above the second rebuilding target under additionally requested certain scenarios ; and
- The projection results also indicate that the maximum allowable transfer from small fish catch limits to large fish catch limits utilizing the conversion factor has a positive effect on future SSB.

*Noting the conservation advice from the ISC that research on a recruitment index for the stock assessment should be pursued, and maintenance of a reliable adult abundance index should be ensured;*

*Recalling that paragraph (4) of the Article 22 of the WCPFC Convention, which requires cooperation between the Commission and the IATTC to reach agreement to harmonize CMMs for fish stocks such as Pacific bluefin tuna that occur in the convention areas of both organizations;*

*Also recalling Article 10 (1) (a) of the WCPF Convention, which provides that the Commission may determine the total allowable catch or total level of fishing effort within the Convention Area for such highly migratory fish stocks and decide and adopt such other conservation and management measures and recommendations as may be necessary to ensure the long-term sustainability of such stocks*

without prejudice to the sovereign rights of coastal States for the purpose of exploring and exploiting, conserving and managing highly migratory fish stocks within areas under national jurisdiction;

*Conscious of the need to identify, analyze and respond to the impacts of climate change on the tuna and tuna-like species in the North Pacific Ocean in a timely manner to enhance the effectiveness of the conservation and management for the species;*

*Adopts, in accordance with Article 10 of the WCPFC Convention that:*

**General Provision**

1. This conservation and management measure has been prepared to implement the Harvest Strategy for Pacific Bluefin Tuna Fisheries (Harvest Strategy 2023-02), and the Northern Committee shall periodically review and recommend revisions to this measure as needed to implement the Harvest Strategy.

**Management measures**

2. CCMs shall take measures necessary to ensure that total fishing effort by their vessel fishing for Pacific bluefin tuna in the area north of the 20° N shall stay below the 2002–2004 annual average levels.
3. Japan, Korea and Chinese Taipei shall, respectively, take measures necessary to ensure that its catches of Pacific bluefin tuna less than 30 kg and Pacific bluefin tuna 30 kg or larger shall not exceed the annual catch limits in the tables below, without prejudice to future agreement on allocation of TAC.

*Pacific Bluefin tuna less than 30kg*

	2002-2004 average annual level	Annual initial catch limit
Japan	8,015 metric tons	4,407 metric tons
Korea	1,435 metric tons	718 metric tons

*Pacific Bluefin tuna 30kg or larger*

	2002-2004 average annual level	Annual initial catch limit
Japan	4,882 metric tons	8,421 metric tons
Korea	0 metric tons	501 metric tons
Chinese Taipei	1,709 metric tons	2,947 metric tons

4. CCMs with a base line catch (2002-2004 average annual level) of 10 tons or less of Pacific bluefin tuna 30 kg or larger may increase their catch as long as it does not exceed 10 metric tons per year. The catch limit of Pacific bluefin tuna 30 kg or larger for New Zealand shall be 200 metric tonnes per year and for Australia 40 metric tonnes per year, taking into account their nature as bycatch fisheries conducted in their waters in the Southern hemisphere.<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> New Zealand and Australia may carry forward up to 35 tonnes per year and 10 tonnes per year, respectively, from 2019, 2020, 2021 and 2022 to 2023 and 2024. This special arrangement does not create any precedent in future management.

5. Any overage or underage of the catch limit shall be deducted from or may be added to the catch limit for the following year. The maximum underage that a CCM may carry over in any given year shall not exceed 17% of its annual initial catch limit.
6. CCMs described in paragraph 3 may use part of the catch limit for Pacific bluefin tuna smaller than 30kg stipulated in paragraph 3 above to catch Pacific bluefin tuna 30kg or larger in the same year. In this case, the amount of catch 30kg or larger shall be counted against the catch limit for Pacific bluefin tuna smaller than 30kg.<sup>2</sup> CCMs shall not use the catch limit for Pacific bluefin tuna 30kg or larger to catch Pacific bluefin tuna smaller than 30kg.
7. CCMs are encouraged to conduct research activities to collect reliable indices of recruitment stock and adult spawning stock. Notwithstanding paragraph 3 and 4, setting a catch limit dedicated for research activities to develop and maintain indices may be considered by WCPFC through the Northern Committee based on research plans reviewed and supported by the ISC.
8. All CCMs except Japan shall implement the limits in paragraph 3 on a calendar-year basis. Japan shall implement the limits using a management year other than the calendar year for some of its fisheries and have its implementation assessed with respect to its management year. To facilitate the assessment, Japan shall:
  - a. Use the following management years:
    1. For its fisheries licensed by the Ministry of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries, use the calendar year as the management year.
    2. For its other fisheries, use 1 April – 31 March as the management year.<sup>3</sup>
  - b. In its annual reports for PBF, for each category described in a.1 and a.2 above, complete the required reporting template for both the management year and calendar year clearly identifying fisheries for each management year.
9. CCMs shall report to the Executive Director by 15 June each year their fishing effort and <30 kg and >=30 kg catch levels, by fishery, for the previous 3 years, accounting for all catches, including discards. CCMs shall report their annual catch limits and their annual catches of PBF, with adequate computation details, to present their implementation for paragraph 5 and 6, if the measures and arrangements in the said paragraphs and relevant footnotes applied. The Executive Director will compile this information each year into an appropriate format for the use of the Northern Committee.
10. CCMs shall intensify cooperation for effective implementation of this CMM, including juvenile catch reduction. For this purpose, CCMs will make every effort to prevent their catch of age-0 fish (less than 2kg) from increasing beyond their 50% of 2002-2004 levels.
11. CCMs, in particular those catching juvenile Pacific bluefin tuna, shall take measures to monitor and obtain prompt results of recruitment of juveniles each year.
12. Consistent with their rights and obligations under international law, and in accordance with domestic laws and regulations, CCMs shall, to the extent possible, take measures necessary to prevent

---

<sup>2</sup> A CCM may count the amount of catch 30kg or larger adjusted with the conversion factor 0.68 (catch 30kg or larger multiplied by 0.68) against the catch limit for Pacific bluefin tuna smaller than 30kg.

<sup>3</sup> For the category described a.2 of paragraph 7, the TCC shall assess in year 20XX its implementation during the management year that starts 1 April 20XX-1 (e.g., in the 2020 compliance review, the TCC will assess Japan's implementation for its fisheries licensed by the Ministry of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries during calendar-year 2019 and for its other fisheries during 1 April 2019 through 31 March 2020).

commercial transaction of Pacific bluefin tuna and its products that undermine the effectiveness of this CMM, especially measures prescribed in the paragraph 3 above. CCMs shall cooperate for this purpose.

13. CCMs shall cooperate to establish a catch documentation scheme (CDS) to be applied to Pacific bluefin tuna in accordance with the **Attachment** of this CMM.
14. CCMs shall also take measures necessary to strengthen monitoring and data collecting system for Pacific bluefin tuna fisheries and farming in order to improve the data quality and timeliness of all the data reporting.
15. CCMs shall report to the Executive Director by 15 June annually measures they used to implement paragraphs 2, 3, 4, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 14 and 17 of this CMM. CCMs shall also monitor the international trade of the products derived from Pacific bluefin tuna and report the results to the Executive Director by 15 June annually. The Northern Committee shall annually review those reports CCMs submit pursuant to this paragraph and if necessary, advise a CCM to take an action for enhancing its compliance with this CMM.
16. The WCPFC Executive Director shall communicate this CMM to the IATTC Secretariat and its contracting parties whose fishing vessels engage in fishing for Pacific bluefin tuna in EPO and request them to take equivalent measures in conformity with this CMM.
17. To enhance effectiveness of this measure, CCMs are encouraged to communicate with and work with the concerned IATTC contracting parties through the Joint IATTC and WCPFC-NC Working Group on the Management of Pacific Bluefin Tuna or bilaterally.
18. The provisions of paragraphs 2 and 3 shall not prejudice the legitimate rights and obligations under international law of those small island developing State Members and participating territories in the Convention Area whose current fishing activity for Pacific bluefin tuna is limited, but that have a real interest in fishing for the species, that may wish to develop their own fisheries for Pacific bluefin tuna in the future.
19. The provisions of paragraph 18 shall not provide a basis for an increase in fishing effort by fishing vessels owned or operated by interests outside such developing coastal State, particularly Small Island Developing State Members or participating territories, unless such fishing is conducted in support of efforts by such Members and territories to develop their own domestic fisheries.
20. This CMM replaces CMM 2023-02. On the basis of a new stock assessment conducted by ISC, the harvest strategy based on the management strategy evaluation expected to be completed in 2025, fair and equitable balance of fishing opportunities between the WCPO and the EPO as well as among Members, and other pertinent information such as the impact of climate change, as appropriate, this CMM shall be reviewed and may be amended as appropriate in 2026.

## **Development of a Catch Document Scheme for Pacific Bluefin Tuna**

### **Background**

At the 1st joint working group meeting between NC and IATTC, held in Fukuoka, Japan from August 29 to September 1, 2016, participants supported to advance the work on the Catch Documentation Scheme (CDS) in the next joint working group meeting, in line with the development of overarching CDS framework by WCPFC and taking into account of the existing CDS by other RFMOs.

### **1. Objective of the Catch Document Scheme**

The objective of CDS is to combat IUU fishing for Pacific Bluefin Tuna (PBF) by providing a means of preventing PBF and its products identified as caught by or originating from IUU fishing activities from moving through the commodity chain and ultimately entering markets.

### **2. Use of electronic scheme**

Whether CDS will be a paper based scheme, an electronic scheme or a gradual transition from a paper based one to an electronic one should be first decided since the requirement of each scheme would be quite different.

### **3. Basic elements to be included in the draft conservation and management measure (CMM)**

It is considered that at least the following elements should be considered in drafting CMM.

- (1) Objective
- (2) General provision
- (3) Definition of terms
- (4) Validation authorities and validating process of catch documents and re-export certificates
- (5) Verification authorities and verifying process for import and re-import
- (6) How to handle PBF caught by artisanal fisheries
- (7) How to handle PBF caught by recreational or sport fisheries
- (8) Use of tagging as a condition for exemption of validation
- (9) Communication between exporting members and importing members
- (10) Communication between members and the Secretariat
- (11) Role of the Secretariat
- (12) Relationship with non-members
- (13) Relationship with other CDSs and similar programs
- (14) Consideration to developing members
- (15) Schedule for introduction
- (16) Attachment
  - (i) Catch document forms
  - (ii) Re-export certificate forms
  - (iii) Instruction sheets for how to fill out forms
  - (iv) List of data to be extracted and compiled by the Secretariat

#### **4. Work plan**

The following schedule may need to be modified, depending on the progress on the WCPFC CDS for tropical tunas.

- 2017 The joint working group will submit this concept paper to the NC and IATTC for endorsement. NC will send the WCPFC annual meeting the recommendation to endorse the paper.
- 2018 The joint working group will hold a technical meeting, preferably around its meeting, to materialize the concept paper into a draft CMM. The joint working group will report the progress to the WCPFC via NC and the IATTC, respectively.
- 2019 The joint working group will hold a second technical meeting to improve the draft CMM. The joint working group will report the progress to the WCPFC via NC and the IATTC, respectively.
- 20XX The joint working group will hold a third technical meeting to finalize the draft CMM. Once it is finalized, the joint working group will submit it to the NC and the IATTC for adoption. The NC will send the WCPFC the recommendation to adopt it.

---

**CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURE FOR THE  
MONITORING, CONTROLLING, AND SURVEILLANCE OF PACIFIC BLUEFIN TUNA**

---

**Conservation and Management Measure 2024-02**

*The Western and Central Pacific Fisheries Commission (WCPFC):*

*Noting that, Conservation and Management Measure CMM2023-02 establishes annual catch limit of Pacific bluefin tuna for the management of the species,*

*Also noting that, Conservation and Management Measure CMM2023-02 paragraph 11 requires CCMs, to the extent possible, take measures necessary to prevent commercial transaction of Pacific bluefin tuna that undermine the effectiveness of the CMM,*

*Further noting that, Conservation and Management Measure CMM2023-02 paragraph 13 requires CCMs to take measures necessary to strengthen monitoring and data collecting system for Pacific bluefin tuna fisheries and farming,*

*Adopts, in accordance with Article 10 of the WCPFC Convention that:*

**Objectives**

1. The purpose of this Conservation and Management Measure (CMM) is to establish a regime for the monitoring and control of the conservation and management of the Pacific bluefin tuna fishery in the WCPO set out in CMM 2024-01.
2. Each CCM that has Pacific bluefin tuna fisheries and/or farming shall report to the Executive Director by 15 June each year on the implementation of its monitoring and control measures it has taken in the previous calendar year to ensure its compliance with CMM2024-01 that include the following components:
  - (1) Monitoring and control measures for fisheries
    - a. Registration of commercial fishing vessels that are authorized to fish for Pacific bluefin tuna (including the WCPFC RFV in accordance with CMM 2018-06 on WCPFC Record of Fishing Vessels and Authorization to Fish)
    - b. Registration of set nets that are authorized to fish for Pacific bluefin tuna (including registration scheme, number of registered set nets)
    - c. Allocation of catch limits by fishery within the CCMs, where such allocation exist
    - d. Reporting requirements for catches for fisheries (targeted, incidental, and discards)

- e. Measures to monitor catch (e.g. landing receipts, landing inspection, observer program, etc.)
  - f. Measures to monitor landings (including CMM 2017-02 on Minimum Standards for Port State Measures)
  - g. Measures to monitor domestic transactions
- (2) Monitoring and control measures for farming
- a. Registration of farms that are authorized to farm Pacific bluefin tuna (including registration scheme, number of registered farms, number of registered 'holding pens' or 'cages')
  - b. Reporting requirements for caging of fish
  - c. Reporting requirements for harvest of farmed fish
  - d. Measures to monitor farming activities (including Rules, standards, and procedures to monitor transfer and caging activities)
3. CCMs that do not have Pacific bluefin tuna fisheries and/or farming, shall report to the WCPFC Secretariat annually any by-catches of Pacific bluefin tuna under paragraph 9 of CMM 2024-01.

#### **Review**

- 4. The Technical and Compliance Committee (TCC) and the Northern Committee (NC) shall separately review the implementation of monitoring, control and surveillance measures reported by CCMs in accordance with this CMM by 2026 and based upon the results of such review, provide recommendations to the Commission.
- 5. CCMs shall coordinate with the IATTC through the Joint IATTC-WCPFC NC Working Group and discuss any additional MCS measures, as appropriate, at their upcoming meetings.

#### **Catch Documentation Scheme (CDS)**

- 6. WCPFC shall consider the establishment of a catch documentation scheme (CDS) for Pacific bluefin tuna fisheries in the WCPO compatible with other CDSs for Pacific bluefin tuna by 31 December 2026. This CDS should build, inter alia, on the outcomes of the Joint IATTC-WCPFC Northern Committee Working Group.

by identifying and prosecuting breaches of relevant national laws relating to the treatment of crew by vessel operators landing fish in their ports or operating in their waters.

2. CCMs are encouraged to implement measures, consistent with generally accepted international minimum standards for crew on fishing vessels, where applicable, to ensure fair working conditions on board for all crew working on fishing vessels flying their flag and operating within the WCPF Convention area, including, *inter alia*:
  - a) A safe and secure working environment with minimum risk to health and wellbeing;
  - b) Fair terms of employment, that are enshrined in a written contract or in equivalent measures, which are made available to the employee, in a form and language that facilitates the employee's understanding of the terms and is agreed by the employee;
  - c) Decent working and living conditions on board vessels, including access to sufficient fresh water and food, operational safety protection and medical care, and that facilitate acceptable standards of sanitary hygiene;
  - d) Decent and regular remuneration as well as appropriate insurance for the crew; and
  - e) Providing crew members with the opportunity to disembark, and seek repatriation if so entitled.
3. CCMs are encouraged to work with any entities involved in recruitment of crew to implement the provisions of this Resolution.
4. CCMs are encouraged to apply and, where appropriate, strengthen effective jurisdiction and control over vessels flying their flag and to exercise due diligence to improve and enforce requirements regarding labour conditions on board fishing vessels.
5. All CCMs are encouraged to share progress on implementation of this Resolution annually to the Commission.
6. To implement this Resolution, developed CCMs are encouraged to make concerted efforts and consider innovative options to assist developing CCMs – both flag CCMs and coastal CCMs – in the development and strengthening of relevant domestic legislation and in the enforcement of that legislation, including working with local industries (which includes labour agents) to help them meet the minimum standards in this Resolution.

---

---

CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURE FOR CREW LABOUR STANDARDS

---

Conservation and Management Measure 2024-04

*The Western and Central Pacific Fisheries Commission (WCPFC):*

**Concerned** about occurrences of poor labour conditions for crew members onboard fishing vessels, forced or compulsory labour, and other forms of human trafficking, such as servitude, bonded labour, the worst forms of child labour and other human rights abuses;

**Recalling** the importance of respect for and protection of human rights, as set out in the Universal Declaration of Human Rights 1948, and enshrined in the International Covenants on Civil and Political Rights and Economic, Social, and Cultural Rights of 1966;

**Recalling** Articles 6 and 8 of the 1995 FAO Code of Conduct for Responsible Fisheries which set out international standards, including for the responsible conduct of fishing activities to allow for safe, healthy and fair working and living conditions;

**Further Recalling** Articles 6 and 8 of the FAO Voluntary Guidelines for Securing Sustainable Small-Scale Fisheries in the Context of Food Security and Poverty Eradication;

**Further Recalling** the United Nations Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples and the right not to be subjected to any discriminatory conditions of labour;

**Further Recognizing** the obligations in the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea (UNCLOS) relating to the duties of the flag State to ensure safety at sea, including through the manning of ships, labour conditions and the training of crews, to render assistance, and to ensure effective protection of human life and to cause an inquiry into any loss of life or serious injury to nationals of another State which has been caused by a marine casualty or incident of navigation.

**Noting** the ILO Declaration on Fundamental Principles and Rights at Work (1998, amended 2022) and the ILO C188 Work in Fishing Convention (2007) and its objective to ensure that fishers have decent conditions of work on board fishing vessels with regard to minimum requirements for work on board, conditions of service, accommodation and food, occupational safety and health protection, medical care and social security;

**Recalling** Article 32 of the Convention on the Rights of the Child, which requires State parties to recognize the right of the child to be protected from economic exploitation and from performing any work that is likely to be hazardous or to interfere with the child's education, or to be harmful to the child's health or physical, mental, spiritual, moral or social development;

**Noting** the 1995 International Convention on Standards of Training, Certification and Watchkeeping for Fishing Vessel Personnel which promotes safety at sea for the crews of fishing vessels by setting certification and minimum training standards.

**Noting** the Cape Town Agreement of 2012 on the Implementation of the Provisions of the Torremolinos Protocol of 1993 Relating to the Torremolinos International Convention for the Safety of Fishing Vessels, 1977 which sets minimum safety requirements for fishing vessels of 24 metres in length.

**Noting** the guidance on death at sea, including burial at sea, set out in the International Medical Guide for Ships.

**Acknowledging** the important role played by crew members and observers in assisting the conduct of fishing vessel operations in compliance with WCPFC Conservation and Management Measures, and the essential role that crew members and observers play in contributing to effective fishing operations;

**Recalling** efforts that CCMs have made in recent years in improving the conditions and welfare of observers on board fishing vessels, including the adoption of CMM 2017-03, “Conservation and Management Measures for the Protection of WCPFC Regional Observer Programme Observers,” and acknowledging the equal importance of the welfare of crew members;

**Recalling** Article 23 (5) of the Convention on the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean (the Convention), which requires each member of the Commission, to the greatest extent possible, at the request of any other member, and when provided with the relevant information, to investigate any alleged violation by its nationals, or fishing vessels owned or controlled by its nationals, of the provisions of this Convention or any conservation and management measure adopted by the Commission.

**Recognising** that Pacific Island Forum Fisheries Agency (FFA) members have adopted Harmonised Minimum Terms and Conditions for Access by Fishing Vessels, which include crew employment conditions on fishing vessels licensed to fish in their Exclusive Economic Zones;

**Mindful** that CCMs have a legitimate interest in increasing the participation of their labour force in the crewing of vessels that catch highly migratory fish stocks in their waters in the Convention area, and that CCMs are interested in promoting safe and decent employment conditions for their national and non-national crews;

**Recalling** Resolution 2018-01, Labour Standards for Crew on Fishing Vessels, adopted by WCPFC which encouraged CCMs to implement measures, consistent with generally accepted international minimum standards for crew on fishing vessels, where applicable, to ensure fair working conditions on board for all crew working on fishing vessels flying their flag and operating within the Convention area;

**Adopts** the following conservation and management measure in accordance with Article 10 of the Convention on the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean:

### **Area of Application**

1. This measure shall apply to the following categories of fishing vessels authorized to fish in the Convention Area:
  - a. vessels fishing exclusively on the high seas in the Convention Area; and
  - b. vessels fishing on the high seas and in coastal State EEZs; and
  - c. vessels fishing in the EEZs of two or more coastal States.
2. Nothing in this measure shall prejudice the rights of relevant CCMs to enforce their laws with respect to the safety of crew consistent with international law.<sup>1</sup>
3. When the flag CCM of a fishing vessel, whose owner/operator uses a crew provider<sup>2</sup> from another CCM to source crew, through the WCPFC Secretariat requests the CCM of the crew provider, the CCM shall provide information to the WCPFC Secretariat annually on crew providers. The information shall include at a minimum the name, location and contact details of the crew provider. The Secretariat shall make the information available to all CCMs.
4. CCMs shall ensure that owners and/or operators of fishing vessels covered by this measure, as specified in paragraph 1, liaise with any crew providers in order to effectively implement all requirements set out in this measure.
5. In addition to the requirements of this Measure, CCMs are encouraged to make every effort to have relevant national legislation which fully extends to all crew\*<sup>3</sup> members working on fishing vessels flying their flag in the areas set out in paragraph 1.
6. CCMs may adopt legally binding mechanisms, such as licensing conditions, for vessels fishing solely within its exclusive economic zone.

---

<sup>1</sup> It is understood that this CMM does not apply to territorial seas or archipelagic waters.

<sup>2</sup> **Crew provider** means any person, company, institution, agency or other organisation, in the public or the private sector, which is engaged in recruiting fishers on behalf of, or placing fishers with, fishing vessel owners.

<sup>3</sup> **Crew** includes persons of any age on board a fishing vessel.

## Minimum Working Conditions on Board Fishing Vessels

7. CCMs shall ensure that owners and/or operators of fishing vessels covered by this measure, as specified in paragraph 1:
- a. Provide crew members a safe working environment where the welfare, occupational safety and health of crews is effectively protected.
  - b. Ensure there is no forced or compulsory labour and other mistreatment on fishing vessels.
  - c. Provide terms of employment, that are set out in a written contract or agreement, in a form and language that facilitates the crew member's understanding of the terms, is agreed by the crew member prior to departure on the fishing trip, and signed by both the crew member and the owner and/or operator (or, where crew members are not employed or engaged by the fishing vessel owner and/or operator, the fishing vessel owner and/or operator shall have evidence of contractual or similar arrangements). The written contract or agreement shall be made available to the crew member and, upon request, authorised officers, in accordance with national law and practice. A CCM may allow the owner and/or operator to use the particulars in Attachment 1 as a guideline for crew contracts or agreements.
  - d. Provide crew members decent working and living conditions on board fishing vessels, including access to clean or potable freshwater and food,<sup>4</sup> occupational safety and health protection, medical care, rest periods and sleeping quarters, and conditions that facilitate minimum standards of health and hygiene;
  - e. Provide crew members, in accordance with the flag CCM's standards or regulations, with decent and regular remuneration (for example monthly or quarterly) that is accessible by crew as well as appropriate insurance for the crew;
  - f. Provide crew members regular opportunity to disembark consistent with laws of the flag CCM, unfettered access to their identity documents, ability to terminate the contract of employment and seek repatriation, and unmonitored access to communication devices to seek assistance.
  - g. Cover costs of repatriation where the early termination of a contract is sought by the owner and/or operator, except where the crew member has been found, in accordance with a CCM's regulations, to be in breach of contract.<sup>5</sup>

---

<sup>4</sup> Food must be in a quantity and quality sufficient to satisfy the dietary needs of individuals, free from adverse substances, and acceptable within a given culture.

<sup>5</sup> The term "**breach of contract**" means a crew member's intentional and serious violation of their contract, such as illegal activities, that justify a dismissal under a flag CCM's regulations.

8. CCMs shall ensure that owners and/or operators of fishing vessels covered by this measure:
- a. Carry aboard a record of the provided contact details of each crew member's next of kin or designated contact person; and
  - b. Provide safety training and/or instruction for all the crew members working on board the vessel, with consideration given to relevant international guidelines and standards for training of crew members.

**In the Event of a Crew Member's Death**

9. In the event a crew member dies, the flag CCM shall inform the Secretariat as soon as practicable, and ensure that the owner and/or operators of the fishing vessel:
- a. ceases fishing operations as soon as practicable;
  - b. immediately notifies the flag CCM and the crew member's next of kin or designated contact person;
  - c. cooperates fully in all official investigations, and preserves any potential evidence and the personal effects and, if not needed by other crew, the quarters of the deceased crew member;
  - d. returns to port if required by the flag CCM for the official investigation and departs only when clearance is received from the flag CCM authorities; and
  - e. preserves the body for the purposes of an autopsy, investigation, and/or repatriation. Bodies of deceased crew should not be buried at sea or disposed of in any other manner unless specifically authorized by the flag CCM's national regulation, or next of kin.

**In the Event a Crew Member Suffers Serious Illness or Injury**

10. As the health and safety of the crew is paramount, in the event a crew member suffers from a serious illness or injury that threatens his or her health or safety, the flag CCM shall ensure that the owner and/or operators of the fishing vessel:
- a. ceases fishing operations as soon as practicable and takes all reasonable actions to care for the crew member and provide any medical treatment available and possible on board the vessel;.
  - b. immediately notifies the flag CCM;
  - c. where directed by the flag CCM, facilitates the disembarkation and transport of the crew member to a medical facility equipped to provide the required care, as soon as practicable; and
  - d. cooperates fully in any and all official investigations into the cause of the illness or injury.

### **In the Event a Crew Member is Missing or Fallen Overboard**

11. In the event that a crew member is missing or presumed fallen overboard, the flag CCM shall ensure that the owner and/or operator of the fishing vessel:
- a. ceases fishing operations as soon as practicable;
  - b. immediately notifies the responsible Rescue Coordination Center (RCC) to report the incident time and location and commences search and rescue for at least 72 hours unless the crew member is found sooner, or unless instructed by the flag CCM to continue searching;<sup>6</sup>
  - c. immediately notifies the flag CCM and notifies the crew member's next of kin or designated contact person as soon as practicable after the search and rescue operation has ceased;
  - d. immediately alerts other vessels in the vicinity regarding the status of the crew member by using all available means of communication;
  - e. cooperates fully in any search and rescue operation;
  - f. provides a report about the incident to the appropriate authorities of the flag CCM and other appropriate authorities on the incident if requested;
  - g. cooperates fully in all official investigations, and preserves any potential evidence and the personal effects and, if not needed by other crew, the quarters of the missing crew member; and
  - h. returns to port if required by the flag CCM for the official investigation and departs only when clearance is received from the flag CCM authorities.

### **In the Event of Forced or Compulsory Labour and Other Mistreatment**

12. In the event that a flag CCM has reasonable grounds to believe, based on information such as port state notifications, electronic monitoring, observer reports, high seas boarding inspection reports or information provided by a crew member, that a crew member's health and safety is endangered or that a crew member has been subject to forced or compulsory labour and other mistreatment, the flag CCM shall ensure that the owner and/or operator of the fishing vessel:
- a. immediately takes action to preserve the safety of the crew member and mitigate and resolve the situation on board;
  - b. immediately provides the flag CCM's designated authorities with a report on the situation, remedies provided, including the status and location of the crew member, as soon as possible;
  - c. facilitates the safe disembarkation of the crew member in a manner and place, as agreed by the flag CCM and crew member, including access to any needed medical treatment at the expense of the owner and/or operator; and

---

<sup>6</sup> In the event of force majeure, flag CCMs may allow their vessels to cease search and rescue operations before 72 hours have elapsed.

- d. cooperates fully in any and all official investigations into the incident, including by providing independent and individual access to all crew members remaining on the vessel.

13. In the event that, after disembarkation from a fishing vessel, a crew member reports to the port CCM an allegation of forced or compulsory labour and other mistreatment while on board the fishing vessel, including providing any available supporting information, the port CCM shall notify, in writing, the flag CCM and the Secretariat. Upon notification, the flag CCM in accordance with Article 25 of the Convention, shall:

- a. investigate the allegations, including through information provided by the crew member (and crew provider where relevant), port CCM, and crew on the fishing vessel and take any appropriate action in response to the results of the investigation; and
- b. cooperate fully in any other investigation conducted, including providing the flag CCM's investigation report to the crew provider and port CCM.

14. In the event a port CCM is notified by a flag CCM that a crew member may have experienced forced or compulsory labour and other mistreatment, the port CCM shall facilitate entry to port of the fishing vessel to allow disembarkation of the crew member to the extent possible under national law and assist in any investigations if so requested by the flag CCM.

15. CCMs shall cooperate and provide support in relation to cases of forced or compulsory labour and other mistreatment on fishing vessels, including facilitating evidence gathering from crew providers in their jurisdiction or from their nationals, where possible.

### **Special Requirements of Developing States**

16. To implement this Measure, developed CCMs are encouraged to make efforts and consider options to assist developing CCMs, both flag CCMs and coastal CCMs, including working with local industries (which includes crew providers) to help them meet the standards in this Measure.

### **Reporting**

17. Within one month after the entry into force of this measure, CCMs shall inform the Secretariat of its designated contact point(s) in connection with the implementation of this measure.

18. CCMs shall advise the Commission (in Part 2 of their Annual Report) on implementation of this Measure, including for flag CCMs to report on the implementation of obligations in the event that a crew member dies (paragraph 9); suffers serious illness or injury (paragraph 10); is missing or fallen overboard (paragraph 11); there are allegations of forced or compulsory labour or other mistreatment (paragraph 12 & 13); and for port CCMs to report on the implementation of obligations if they are notified of allegations of forced or compulsory labour or other mistreatment (paragraph 13 & 14).

19. This measure will take effect on 1 January, 2028 and CCMs are encouraged to implement these measures as soon as possible.

## **Attachment 1: Particulars that may be included in a Crew Agreement**

1. The crew's family name and other names, date of birth or age, and birthplace.
2. The place at which and date on which the agreement was concluded.
3. The details of the crew member's next of kin or designated contact person in the event of an emergency.
4. The name of the fishing vessel or vessels and the registration number of the vessel or vessels on board which the crew undertakes to work. If the crew member changes vessels, this should be updated by the vessel owner and/or operator in the written contract or agreement with the crew member.
5. The name and address of the vessel owner and/or operator, or other party to the agreement with the crew member.
6. Starting date and duration of contract.
7. The voyage or voyages to be undertaken, if this can be determined at the time of making the agreement.
8. The capacity in which the crew is to be employed or engaged.
9. If possible, the place at which and date on which the crew member is required to report on board for service. This should include details of the carrier delivering the crew member to the fishing vessel, if the crew member boards the fishing vessel at sea.
10. The provisions to be supplied to the crew, any in-kind payments of a limited proportion of the remuneration, the amount of wages, or the amount of the share and the method of calculating such share if remuneration is to be on a share basis, or the amount of the wage and share and the method of calculating the latter if remuneration is to be on a combined basis, and any agreed minimum wage, and periodicity and form of payments.
11. The termination of the agreement and the conditions thereof, namely:
  - a. if the agreement has been made for a definite period, the date fixed for its expiry, unless agreed by mutual consensus;
  - b. if the agreement has been made for a voyage, the port of destination and the time which has to expire after arrival before the crew shall be discharged; and
  - c. if the agreement has been made for an indefinite period, the conditions which shall entitle either party to rescind it, as well as the required period of notice for rescission, provided that such period shall not be less for fishing vessel owner and/or operator or other party to the agreement with the crew member.
12. The right of termination by the crew member in the event of forced or compulsory labour and other mistreatment, and to clearly account for deductions made against the crew member's wages for any in-kind contributions.

13. The protection that will cover the crew member in the event of forced or compulsory labour and other mistreatment, sickness, injury or death in connection with service.
14. The amount of paid annual leave or the formula used for calculating leave, where applicable.
15. The health and social benefits coverage and benefits to be provided to the crew member by the fishing vessel owner and/or operator, or other party or parties to the crew member's work agreement, as applicable.
16. The crew member's entitlement to repatriation and terms of repatriation.
17. Information on crew members' rights and access to complaint or dispute mechanisms and legal support.
18. The minimum periods of rest, in accordance with national laws, regulation or other measures.
19. Full protection of the health and safety and morals of young crew members, including ensuring young crew members have received adequate specific instruction or vocational training and have completed basic pre-sea safety training.

## Attachment 2: Definitions

**Forced or compulsory labour** is all work or service which is exacted from any person under the threat of a penalty and for which the person has not offered himself or herself voluntarily. [ILO CO29 on Forced Labour Convention C029 - Forced Labour Convention, 1930 (No. 29) (ilo.org) ]

### **Indicators of forced or compulsory labour**

- Abuse of vulnerability - taking advantage of a worker's vulnerable position.
- Deception - failure to deliver what has been promised to the worker, either verbally or in writing.
- Restriction of movement.
- Isolation – denying a worker contact with the outside world.
- Physical and sexual violence.
- Intimidation and threats.
- Retention of identity documents.
- Withholding of wages.
- Debt bondage.
- Abusive working and living conditions.
- Excessive overtime.

The existence of **forced or compulsory labour** may be evidenced by the presence of a single indicator, or several indicators taken together, in a given situation. Overall, the set of eleven indicators covers the main possible elements of a forced labour situation, and hence provides the basis to assess whether or not an individual worker is a victim of this crime.

[ILO indicators of Forced Labour | International Labour Organization](#)

**Mistreatment** is the failure to provide crew members a safe working environment where the welfare, occupational safety and health of crews is effectively protected. This includes the failure to provide crew members with decent working and living conditions on board fishing vessels.

---

**CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURE FOR NORTH PACIFIC STRIPED MARLIN**

---

**Conservation and Management Measure 2024-06**

*The Commission for the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean:*

*Noting* that WCPFC16 adopted an interim rebuilding plan for North Pacific striped marlin that details an interim rebuilding target for North Pacific striped marlin of 20%SSB<sub>F=0</sub>, to be reached by 2034, with at least 60% probability;

*Noting* with concern that the latest stock assessment for North Pacific striped marlin provided by the International Scientific Committee for Tuna and Tuna-like Species in the North Pacific Ocean (ISC) in 2023, indicates that the stock is overfished and likely to be subject to overfishing relative to 20%SSB<sub>F=0</sub> and MSY-based reference points;

*Noting* the advice from the ISC that catch should be kept at or below the recent level (2018-2020) average catch;

*Further noting* that the ISC conducted a rebuilding analysis demonstrating that rebuilding of North Pacific striped marlin can be achieved within the parameters of the WCPFC interim rebuilding plan;

*Also noting* that the Pacific Islands Forum Fisheries Agency (FFA) Members will be adopting a system of zone-based longline limits to replace the current system of flag-based arrangements within their Exclusive Economic Zones (EEZs);

*Adopts*, in accordance with Article 10 of the WCPF Convention:

1. This Measure shall apply in high seas and EEZs within the convention area north of the equator.
2. For the purposes of this measure, vessels operated under charter, lease or other similar mechanisms as an integral part of the domestic fleet of a coastal State, shall be considered to be vessels of the host State or Territory. Such charter, lease or other similar mechanism shall be conducted in a manner so as not to charter known IUU vessels.
3. Nothing in this measure shall prejudice the legitimate rights and obligations of Small Island Developing State Members and participating territories in the Convention Area seeking to develop their own domestic fisheries.
4. CCMs shall ensure that the total catch limit will not exceed 2400 metric tons of catch for each year between 2025 - 2027, which is based on a 60% reduction from the highest catch between 2000 and 2003. If CCMs cumulatively catch in excess of 2400mt in any given year, the measure will be reviewed the following year.
5. Japan, Chinese Taipei, Korea, United States, and China shall, respectively, ensure their

annual catches of North Pacific striped marlin shall not exceed the annual catch limits in the table below, without prejudice to future agreements on allocation of TAC. Any CCM not included in the table below shall also ensure that its catch of North Pacific striped marlin does not result in an exceedance of the overall total catch limit of 2400 mt.

CCM	Annual Catch Limit
Japan	1454.4
Chinese Taipei	358.4
Korea	214.8
United States	228.4
China	68.8
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>2324.8</b>

6. Any unused TAC from a given year will be placed in a reserve and be available for use by the CCMs in the table above in future years, as described in paragraphs 7 and 8 of this CMM. Each CCM will be able to use up to an additional 165 mt over its annual catch limit, so long as there is available catch in the reserve.<sup>1</sup>
7. In 2023, there was an 826 mt underage of the TAC of 2400 mt that will be available to CCMs fishing in 2025. Any underage from 2024 will be available to CCMs in 2026, and any underage from 2025 will be available to CCMs in 2027.
8. CCMs whose domestic authorities would require that they shut down their target fishery as a result of this measure shall receive preference in access to any available reserve.
9. Each flag/chartering CCM shall decide on the management measures required to ensure that its flagged/chartered vessels operate under the catch limits specified in paragraph 5 of this CMM, noting that previous examples of such measures have included effort reductions, gear modification and spatial management.
10. Each year CCMs shall report in their Part 2 annual reports their implementation of this measure, including the measures applied to flagged/chartered vessels to reduce their catch, which may include, but is not limited to catch limits, gear modifications, size restrictions and/or spatial management, and the total catch taken against the limits established under paragraph 5.
11. After their respective catch limits are reached, CCMs shall require their flagged vessels to promptly release to the extent possible North Pacific striped marlin specimens that are alive and haulback in a manner that maximize post release survival while giving due consideration to the safety of crew and members.
12. Any excess of the annual catch limits for North Pacific striped marlin established above shall be deducted from the respective catch limits during the adjustment year (i.e., the year following the Compliance Monitoring Report (CMR) that identified an overharvest).
13. CCMs shall provide their catch, effort, and estimates of total live and dead discards of North Pacific striped marlin in accordance with the Commission's requirements to support the future work of the ISC and SC, including for improving the robustness of stock assessments as soon as possible, but no later than 2027.

---

<sup>1</sup> The United States, based on historical fishing levels, may, for management purposes, presume an underage and the availability of the additional 165mt of catch.

14. This CCM replaces CMM 2010-01. This CMM shall be reviewed and shall be amended in 2027, pending the completion of a new stock assessment conducted by ISC.

---

CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURE FOR THE PROTECTION OF CETACEANS  
FROM PURSE SEINE AND LONGLINE FISHING OPERATIONS

---

Conservation and Management Measure 2024-07

The Western and Central Pacific Fisheries Commission;

In accordance with the Convention on the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean (the Convention);

**Recognising** the ecological and cultural significance of cetaceans in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean (WCPO);

**Further recognizing** that certain cetacean species and populations in the WCPFC Convention Area are threatened or critically endangered;

**Considering** the adverse effects of fishing for highly migratory fish stocks on some populations of cetaceans in the WCPO through capture, injury and mortality;

**Mindful** that cetaceans are particularly vulnerable to being encircled by purse seine nets, due to the propensity of tuna to form schools around them, or for toothed cetaceans to be attracted to the same prey as tuna;

**Aware** that longline fishing grounds overlap with the distributions of certain cetacean species and that cetacean interactions with longline fisheries are known to occur in the Convention Area;

**Aware** that SC19 noted the value of improving the understanding of interaction rates, particularly species-specific rates, of cetaceans in the WCPO fisheries;

**Committed** to ensuring that potential impacts on the sustainability of cetaceans from mortality through purse seine and longline operations are mitigated;

**Required**, by Articles 5(d) and (e) of the Convention, to adopt management arrangements for cetaceans as non-target and associated or dependent species, as they are incidentally caught by purse-seine and longline fisheries in the WCPO;

**Further Required**, by Articles 5 (e) and (f) of the Convention, to adopt measures to minimize catch of non-target species, both fish and non-fish species, and to protect biodiversity in the marine environment;

**Acknowledging** that the conservation of these species depends on co-operative and coordinated activity at the international level, and that Regional Fisheries Management Organisations play an integral role in mitigating the impacts of fishing on these species;

**Alarmed** by observer reports on fishing activities by vessels flagged to Members, Co-operating Non-Members, and Participating Territories that indicate a number of instances of interactions with these species, and instances of misreporting of such interactions in logbooks;

Adopts the following Conservation and Management Measure in accordance with Article 10 of the Convention:

1. CCMs shall prohibit their flagged vessels from setting a purse seine net on a school of tuna associated with a cetacean in the high seas and exclusive economic zones of the Convention Area, if the animal is sighted prior to commencement of the set.
2. CCMs shall require that, in the event that a cetacean is unintentionally encircled in the purse seine net, the master of the vessel shall:
  - (a) ensure that all reasonable steps are taken to ensure its safe release. This shall include stopping the net roll and not recommencing fishing operation until the animal has been released and is no longer at risk of recapture; and
  - (b) through the logsheet or any other means, report the incident to the relevant authority of the flag CCM, including details of the species (if known) and number of individuals, location and date of such encirclement, steps taken to ensure safe release, and an assessment of the life status of the animal on release (including, if possible, whether the animal was released alive but subsequently died).
3. CCMs shall prohibit all longline and purse seine vessels flying their flag, including vessels fishing under charter arrangements, from harvesting, retaining onboard, transshipping, or landing any cetacean, in whole or any part thereof, in the Convention Area.
4. CCMs shall require all longline vessels flying their flag, including those fishing under charter arrangements, to release, taking into account the safety of the crew, any cetacean that is caught or entangled by its fishing gear in the Convention Area as soon as possible and in a manner that results in as little harm to the cetacean as possible and utilizing the Best Practices for the Safe Handling and Release of Cetaceans (suppl\_CMM 2011-03-01), if possible.
5. In taking steps to ensure the safe release of the cetacean as required under paragraphs 2(a) and 4, CCMs shall require the master of the vessel to follow any guidelines adopted by the Commission for the purpose of this measure.
6. In applying steps under paragraphs 2(a), 4 and 5, the safety of the crew shall remain paramount.
7. CCMs shall provide their purse seine and longline operators with information on the Best Practices for the Safe Handling and Release of Cetaceans.
8. The Secretariat shall report on the implementation of this conservation and management measure on the basis of observer reports, as part of the Annual Report on the Regional Observer Programme and any other reports as appropriate.
9. This Conservation and Management Measure shall enter into force on July 1, 2025.

---

CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURE FOR BIGEYE, YELLOWFIN AND SKIPJACK TUNA  
IN THE WESTERN AND CENTRAL PACIFIC OCEAN

---

Conservation and Management Measure 2025-02

**PREAMBLE**

*The Western and Central Pacific Fisheries Commission (WCPFC):*

**Recalling** that the objective of the Convention on the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean (the Convention) is to ensure through effective management, the long-term conservation and sustainable use of the highly migratory fish stocks of the Western and Central Pacific Ocean in accordance with the 1982 Convention and the Agreement;

**Recalling further** the final statement of the Chairman of the Multilateral High Level Conferences in 2000 that: “It is important to clarify, however, that the Convention applies to the waters of the Pacific Ocean. In particular, the western side of the Convention Area is not intended to include waters of South-East Asia which are not part of the Pacific Ocean, nor is it intended to include waters of the South China Sea as this would involve States which are not participants in the Conference” (Report of the Seventh and Final Session, 30th August- 5 September 2000, p.29);

**Recognizing** that the Scientific Committee has:

- (a) advised that the interim management objective for bigeye tuna in CMM 2021-01, to maintain the spawning biomass depletion ratio at or above the average SB/SBF=0 for 2012-2015, is being achieved;
- (b) advised that the interim management objective for yellowfin tuna in CMM 2021-01, to maintain the spawning biomass depletion ratio at or above the average SB/SBF=0 for 2012-2015, is being achieved; and
- (c) determined that the first run of the skipjack management procedure was successfully carried out and its output scalar of 1, indicates that catch and effort be maintained at baseline levels and recommended that the Commission take appropriate management action to ensure that the biomass depletion level fluctuates around the target reference point (TRP).

**Recognizing further** the interactions that occur between the fisheries for bigeye, yellowfin, and skipjack tuna;

**Noting** that Article 30(1) of the Convention requires the Commission to give full recognition to the special requirements of developing States that are Parties to the Convention, in particular small island

developing States and Territories and possessions, in relation to the conservation and management of highly migratory fish stocks in the Convention Area and development of fisheries on such stocks, including the provision of financial, scientific, and technological assistance;

**Noting further** that Article 30(2) of the Convention requires the Commission to take into account the special requirements of developing States, in particular Small Island developing States and Territories. This includes ensuring that conservation and management measures adopted by it do not result in transferring, directly or indirectly, a disproportionate burden of conservation action onto developing States, Parties, and Territories;

**Noting** that Article 8(1) of the Convention which requires compatibility of conservation and management measures established for the high seas and those adopted for areas under national jurisdiction;

**Recalling** Article 8(4) of the Convention which requires the Commission to pay special attention to the high seas in the Convention Area that are surrounded by exclusive economic zones (EEZs);

**Noting** that the Parties to the Nauru Agreement (PNA) have adopted and implemented “A Third Arrangement Implementing The Nauru Agreement Setting Forth Additional Terms And Conditions Of Access To The Fisheries Zones Of The Parties”;

**Noting further** that the Parties to the Nauru Agreement have adopted and implemented a Vessel Day Scheme for the longline fishery, a Vessel Day Scheme for the purse seine fishery and a registry for FADs in the zones of the Parties, and may establish longline effort limits, or equivalent catch limits for longline fisheries within their exclusive economic zones;

**Noting furthermore** that the Members of the Pacific Islands Forum Fisheries Agency have indicated their intention to adopt a system of zone-based longline limits to replace the current system of flag-based bigeye catch limits within their EEZs;

**Acknowledging** that the Commission has adopted a limit reference point (LRP) for bigeye, skipjack, and yellowfin tuna of 20% of the estimated recent average spawning biomass in the absence of fishing;

**Acknowledging** that the Commission has adopted CMM [2022-03](#) on Establishing a Harvest Strategy for Key Fisheries and Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean and a Work Plan to guide the development of key components of a Harvest Strategy, including the recording of management objectives, adoption of reference points, and development of harvest control rules;

**Acknowledging** that the Commission has adopted CMM 2022-01 which established an interim Management Procedure for WCPO Skipjack Tuna;

**Recognizing** the United Nations’ Climate Change Sustainable Development Goal number 13 to “take urgent action to combat climate change and its impacts”, and that climate change has particularly negative impacts on Small Island Developing States and Territories; and noting that Article 5 (c) of the Convention requires the application of the precautionary approach , and Article 5 (d) of the Convention requires the Commission to assess the impacts of fishing, other human activities and environmental factors on target stocks, non-target species, and species belonging to the same ecosystem or depend

upon or associated with the target stocks and that WCPFC Resolution 2019-01 mandates the integration of climate change into the decision making processes of WCPFC, including into the management of fish stocks in the Convention Area;

**Noting** the SEAPODYM analyses presented to SC11, SC12 and SC13 on the projected impacts climate change will have on tuna distribution, larval numbers and stock biomass, the WCPFC needs to build resilience into the medium and long-term planning and manage WCPO fish stocks in a precautionary manner, as mandated in WCPFC Resolution 2019-01 and Article 30(2)(c) of the Convention requires the Commission to ensure there is no disproportionate burden of conservation action on developing States, Parties and Territories;

**Adopts** in accordance with Article 10 of the Convention, the following Conservation and Management Measure with respect to the skipjack (*Katsuwonus pelamis*), yellowfin (*Thunnus albacares*) and bigeye (*Thunnus obesus*) tuna stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean:

## **PURPOSE**

1. This measure is intended and designed to support fisheries for skipjack tuna, bigeye tuna, and yellowfin tuna in the Convention Area that benefit CCMs and their communities, and to do so in a way that is fair to all Members and addresses the special requirements of developing States and Participating Territories. The measure's provisions are based on the interim stock-specific objectives below, the interim management procedure for WCPO skipjack tuna established in CMM 2022-01 as well as other relevant provisions of the Convention and decisions of the Commission. As the harvest strategies for the tropical tuna stocks and/or their associated fisheries are developed, the objectives and provisions of the Measure will be amended accordingly.

## **PRINCIPLES FOR APPLICATION OF THE MEASURE**

### **Compatibility**

2. Conservation and management measures established for the high seas and those adopted for areas under national jurisdiction shall be compatible in order to ensure conservation and management of bigeye, skipjack, and yellowfin tuna stocks in their entirety. Measures shall ensure, at a minimum, that stocks are maintained at levels capable of producing maximum sustainable yield, pending agreement on target reference points as part of the harvest strategy approach, as qualified by relevant environmental and economic factors including the special requirements of developing States in the Convention Area as expressed by Article 5 of the Convention.

### **Area of Application**

3. This Measure applies to all areas of high seas and all EEZs in the Convention Area except where otherwise stated in the Measure.
4. Coastal states are encouraged to take measures in archipelagic waters and territorial seas which

are consistent with the objectives of this Measure and to inform the Commission Secretariat of the relevant measures that they will apply in these waters.

### **Small Island Developing States**

5. With the exception of paragraphs 13-24, 30, 32-37 and 48-51, nothing in this Measure shall prejudice the rights and obligations of those small island developing State Members and Participating Territories in the Convention Area seeking to develop their domestic fisheries.

6. For the avoidance of doubt, where the term “SIDS” is used throughout this measure, the term includes Participating Territories. The term “CCM” means Members, Cooperating Non- Members and Participating Territories.

7. In giving effect to this CMM, the Commission shall pay attention to:

- a. the geographical situation of a small island developing State which is made up of non-contiguous groups of islands having a distinct economic and cultural identity of their own but which are separated by areas of high seas;
- b. the special circumstances of a State which is surrounded by the exclusive economic zones of other States and has a limited exclusive economic zone of its own; and
- c. the need to avoid adverse impacts on subsistence, small-scale and artisanal fishers.

## **GENERAL PROVISIONS**

### **Charter Arrangements**

8. For the purposes of paragraphs 38-39 and 43-47, attribution of catch and effort shall be to the flag State, except that catches and effort of vessels notified as chartered under CMM 2021- 04 or its replacement shall be attributed to the chartering Member, or Participating Territory. Attribution for the purpose of this Measure is without prejudice to attribution for the purposes of establishing rights and allocation.

### **Overlap Area**

9. Where flag CCMs choose to implement IATTC measures in the overlap area, any calculation of limits for the Convention Area (excluding the overlap area) that are done on the basis of historical catch or effort levels, shall exclude historical catch or effort within the overlap area. Notwithstanding decisions on application of catch and/or effort limits, all other provisions of this measure apply to all vessels fishing in the overlap area.

## HARVEST STRATEGIES AND INTERIM OBJECTIVES FOR BIGEYE, SKIPJACK, AND YELLOWFIN TUNA

### Bigeye

10. Pending agreement on a target reference point the spawning biomass depletion ratio (SB/SBF=0) is to be maintained at or above the average SB/SBF=0 for 2012-2015.

### Skipjack

11. The spawning biomass of skipjack tuna is to be maintained on average at a level consistent with the target reference point contained in CMM 2022-01 on an interim Management Procedure for Skipjack Tuna.

### Yellowfin

12. Pending agreement on a target reference point the spawning biomass depletion ratio (SB/SBF=0) is to be maintained at or above the average SB/SBF=0 for 2012-2015.

## PURSE SEINE FISHERY

### FAD Set Management

13. A one and a half (1 1/2) months (July to mid-August) prohibition of deploying, servicing or setting on FADs shall be in place between 0001 hours UTC on 1 July and 2359 hours UTC on 15 August each year for all purse seine vessels, tender vessels, and any other vessels operating in support of purse seine vessels fishing in exclusive economic zones and the high seas in the area between 20°N and 20°S.<sup>1</sup>

14. In addition to the one and a half month FAD closure in paragraph 13, except for those vessels flying the Kiribati flag when fishing in the high seas adjacent to the Kiribati exclusive economic zone, and Philippines' vessels operating in HSP1 in accordance with **Attachment 2**, it shall be prohibited to deploy, service or set on FADs in the high seas for one additional month of the year. Each CCM shall decide which one month (either April, May, November or December) shall be closed to setting on FADs by their fleets in the high seas for 2024, 2025, 2026, 2027 and notify the Secretariat of that decision by March 1, each year. In case a CCM decides to change the notified period at any given year of the application of this CMM this shall be notified to the Secretariat before 1st March of that year.

15. The provisions of paragraphs 3 to 7 of CMM 2009-02 apply to the high seas FAD closures.

---

<sup>1</sup> Members of the PNA may implement the FAD set management measures consistent with the Third Arrangement Implementing the Nauru Agreement of May 2008. Members of the PNA shall provide notification to the Commission of the domestic vessels to which the FAD closure will not apply. That notification shall be provided within 15 days of the arrangement being approved. The Secretariat shall provide each year to the Scientific Services Provider and TCC the list of fishing vessels that have not applied the FAD closure in the previous year, as well as, their respective numbers of FADs sets during the FADs closure.

### **Non-entangling FADs**

16. To reduce the risk of entanglement of sharks, sea turtles or any other species, CCMs shall ensure that the design and construction of any new FAD to be deployed in the WCPFC Convention Area from 1 January 2024 shall comply with the following specifications:

- a. The use of mesh net shall be prohibited for any part of a FAD.
- b. If the raft is covered, only non-entangling material and designs shall be used.
- c. The subsurface structure shall only be made using non-entangling materials.

17. To reduce the amount of synthetic marine debris, CCMs shall encourage vessels flying their flag to use, or transition towards using, non-plastic and biodegradable materials in the construction of FADs.

18. No later than 2026, the Commission shall take a decision on the implementation of biodegradable FAD requirements.

19. The Scientific Committee shall continue to review research results on the use of biodegradable material on FADs and shall provide specific recommendations to the Commission no later than 2026 including on a timeline for the stepwise introduction of biodegradable FADs, potential gaps/needs and any other relevant information. The definition for biodegradable is non-synthetic materials and/or bio-based alternatives that are consistent with international

standards for materials that are biodegradable in marine environments. The components resulting from the degradation of these materials should not be damaging to the marine and coastal ecosystems or include heavy metals or plastics in their composition. CCMs are encouraged to communicate and disseminate information on the development of biodegradable FADs.

20. The Commission no later than its 2026 annual session, based on specific guidelines defined by the FAD Management Options Intersessional Working Group and advice from SC and TCC, shall consider the adoption of measures on the implementation of biodegradable material on FADs.

### **Instrumented Buoys**

21. A flag CCM shall ensure that each of its purse seine vessels shall have deployed at sea, at any one time, no more than 350 drifting Fish Aggregating Devices (FADs) with activated instrumented buoys. An instrumented buoy is defined as a buoy with a clearly marked reference number allowing its identification and equipped with a satellite tracking system to monitor its position. The buoy shall be activated exclusively on board the vessel. A flag CCM shall ensure that its vessels operating in the waters of a coastal State comply with the laws of that coastal State relating to FAD management, including FAD tracking.

22. (1) CCMs shall also encourage their flag vessels to:
- a. responsibly manage the number of drifting FADs deployed each year;

- b. carry equipment on board to facilitate the retrieval of lost drifting FADs;
- c. make reasonable efforts to retrieve lost drifting FADs;
- d. report the loss of drifting FADs to CCM fisheries authorities, and if the loss occurred in the EEZ of a coastal State, also report the loss to the coastal State concerned; and
- e. initiate retrieval programs for lost, abandoned or stranded FADs through cooperative initiatives among fishing vessels or other vessels implementing programmes for the recovery of such FADs.

(2) CCMs are encouraged to report annually to the Commission on the effort to implement each item of this paragraph 22(1).

(3) The FADMO IWG shall consider any information provided by CCMs on their implementation of paragraph 22(1) to enable the development of recommendations to TCC and the Commission on lost, abandoned, or stranded dFADs in 2025.

23. The Commission no later than 2026 based on consideration of the FAD Management Options Working Group shall review the effectiveness of the limit on the number of FADs deployed as set out in paragraph 21 and whether the current limit of 350, or any limit, is appropriate and provide advice on the monitoring of FADs.

#### **Zone-based purse seine effort control**

24. Coastal CCMs within the Convention Area shall restrict purse seine effort and/or catch of skipjack, yellowfin and bigeye tuna within their EEZs in accordance with the effort limits established and notified to the Commission and set out in **Table 1 of Attachment 1**. Those coastal CCMs that have yet to notify limits to the Commission shall do so by 29 February 2024.<sup>2</sup>

#### **High seas purse seine effort control**<sup>3</sup>

25. CCMs that are not SIDS shall restrict the level of purse seine effort on the high seas in the area 20°N to 20°S to the limits set out in Attachment 1, Table 2, except that the Philippines shall take measures on the high seas in accordance with **Attachment 2**.

26. CCMs shall ensure that the effectiveness of these effort limits for the purse seine fishery are not undermined by a transfer of effort in days fished into areas within the Convention Area south of 20°S and/or north of 20°N.

27. The limits set out in **Attachment 1, Table 2** do not confer the allocation of rights to any CCM and

<sup>2</sup> The provision of this paragraph do not apply to those CCMs who do not have established purse seine fisheries taking skipjack, yellowfin or bigeye tuna within their EEZs and have notified the Secretariat accordingly.

<sup>3</sup> Throughout this measure, in the case of small purse seine fleets, of five vessels or less, the baseline level of effort used to determine a limit shall be the maximum effort in any period and not the average.

are without prejudice to future decisions of the Commission. The Commission commits to transitioning to a more equitable allocation framework for high seas fishing opportunities that takes into account Articles 8, 10 (3) and 30 of the Convention. The Commission will commence a process to develop that framework in 2026, to enable the Commission to reach agreement in 2027 on hard effort or catch limits in the high seas of the Convention Area and a framework for the allocation of those limits in the high seas amongst all Members and Participating Territories that adequately takes into account Articles 8, 10 (3) and 30 of the Convention. The Commission shall also consider options as to how CCMs would use their limits.

28. Where the catch and effort limits in paragraphs 24 and 25 have been exceeded, any overage of the annual limits by a CCM or the collective annual limits of a group of CCMs shall be deducted from the limits for the following year for that CCM or group of CCMs.

29. Notwithstanding paragraphs 24, 25 and 48, in each of the years 2024-2027, if any of the baseline fishing conditions specified in 1.b) of the Harvest Control Rules of the Skipjack Tuna Management Procedure are exceeded, the CMM will be amended to make sure they are maintained.

#### **Catch retention: Purse Seine Fishery**

30. To create an incentive to reduce the non-intentional capture of juvenile fish, to discourage waste and to encourage an efficient utilization of fishery resources, CCMs shall require their purse seine vessels fishing in EEZs and on the high seas within the area bounded by 20°N and 20°S to retain on board and then land or transship at port all bigeye, skipjack, and yellowfin tuna. (Paragraphs 8 to 12 of CMM 2009-02 set out the Commission's rules for catch retention in the high seas.) The only exceptions to this paragraph shall be:

- a. when, in the final set of a trip, there is insufficient well space to accommodate all fish caught in that set, noting that excess fish taken in the last set may be transferred to and retained on board another purse seine vessel provided this is not prohibited under applicable national law; or
- b. when the fish are unfit for human consumption for reasons other than size; or
- c. when serious malfunction of equipment occurs.

31. Nothing in paragraphs 13-15 and 30 shall affect the sovereign rights of coastal States to determine how these management measures will be applied in their waters, or to apply additional or more stringent measures.

#### **Monitoring and Control: Purse Seine Fishery**

32. Notwithstanding the VMS SSP, a purse seine vessel shall not operate under manual reporting during the FADs closure periods, but the vessel will not be directed to return to port until the Secretariat has exhausted all reasonable steps to re-establish normal automatic reception of VMS positions in accordance with the VMS SSPs. The flag State shall be notified when VMS data is not received by the Secretariat at the interval specified in CMM 2014-02 or its replacement, and paragraph 36.

33. CCMs shall ensure that purse seine vessels entitled to fly their flags and fishing within the area bounded by 20°N and 20°S exclusively on the high seas, on the high seas and in waters under the jurisdiction of one or more coastal States, or vessels fishing in waters under the jurisdiction of two or more coastal States, shall carry an observer from the Commission's Regional Observer Program (ROP) (CMM 2018-05).

34. Each CCM shall ensure that all purse seine vessels fishing solely within its national jurisdiction within the area bounded by 20°N and 20°S carry an observer. These CCMs are encouraged to provide the data gathered by the observers for use in the various analyses conducted by the Commission, including stock assessments, in such a manner that protects the ownership and confidentiality of the data.

35. ROP reports for trips taken during FADs closure period shall be given priority for data input and analysis by the Secretariat and the Commission's Science Provider.

36. VMS polling frequency shall be increased to every 30 minutes during the FAD closure period. The increased costs associated with the implementation of this paragraph will be borne by the Commission.

#### **Research on Bigeye and Yellowfin**

37. CCMs and the Commission are encouraged to conduct and promote research to identify ways for purse seine vessels to minimize the mortality of juvenile bigeye tuna and yellowfin tuna, particularly in accordance with any research plans adopted by the Commission.

#### **LONGLINE FISHERY**

38. As an interim measure, CCMs listed in **Attachment 1, Table 3** shall restrict the level of bigeye catch to the levels specified in **Table 3**. Where the limits in **Table 3** have been exceeded, any overage of the catch limit by a CCM listed in **Table 3** shall be deducted from the catch limit for the following year for that CCM.

39. CCMs listed in **Attachment 1, Table 3** shall report monthly the amount of bigeye catch by their flagged vessels to the Commission Secretariat by the end of the following month. The Secretariat shall notify all CCMs when 90% of the catch limits for a CCM is exceeded.

40. The limits set out in **Attachment 1, Table 3** do not confer the allocation of rights to any CCM and are without prejudice to future decisions of the Commission.

41. Subject to paragraph 5, each Member that caught less than 2,000 tonnes in 2004 shall ensure that its bigeye catch does not exceed 2,000 tonnes annually.

42. The Commission commits to transitioning to a more equitable allocation framework for fishing opportunities that takes into account Articles 8, 10 (3) and 30 of the Convention. The Commission will commence a process to develop that framework in 2026, to enable the Commission to reach agreement in 2027 on hard limits for bigeye amongst all Members and Participating Territories.

## **CAPACITY MANAGEMENT FOR PURSE SEINE AND LONGLINE VESSELS**

### **Purse Seine Vessel Limits**

43. CCMs, other than Small Island Developing States and Indonesia<sup>4</sup>, shall keep the number of purse seine vessels flying their flag larger than 24m with freezing capacity operating between 20°N and 20°S (hereinafter “LSPSVs”) to the applicable level under CMM 2013-01.

44. The concerned CCMs shall ensure that any new LSPSV constructed or purchased to replace a previous vessel or vessels, shall have a carrying capacity or well volume no larger than the vessel(s) being replaced, or shall not increase the catch or effort in the Convention Area from the level of the vessels being replaced. In such case, the authorization to fish in the Convention Area of the replaced vessel shall be immediately revoked by the flag CCM.

### **Limits on Longline Vessels with Freezing Capacity**

45. CCMs, other than Small Island Developing States and Indonesia<sup>5</sup>, shall not increase the number of their longline vessels with freezing capacity targeting bigeye tuna above the applicable level under CMM 2013-01.<sup>6</sup>

### **Limits on ice-chilled longline vessels landing fresh fish**

46. CCMs, other than Small Island Developing States and Indonesia<sup>7</sup> shall not increase the number of their ice-chilled longline vessels targeting bigeye tuna and landing exclusively fresh fish above the applicable level under CMM 2013-01, or above the number of licenses under established limited entry programmes applying during the operation of CMM 2013-01.<sup>8</sup>

47. Nothing in this measure shall restrict the ability of SIDS or Participating Territories to construct or purchase vessels from other CCMs for their domestic fleets.

## **OTHER COMMERCIAL FISHERIES**

48. CCMs shall take necessary measures to ensure that the total catch of their respective other commercial tuna fisheries for bigeye, yellowfin or skipjack tuna, but excluding those fisheries taking less than 2,000 tonnes of tropical tunas (bigeye, yellowfin and skipjack), shall not exceed either the average level for the period 2001-2004 or the level of 2004.

---

<sup>4</sup> This paragraph shall not create a precedent with respect to application of exemptions to non-SIDS CCMs.

<sup>5</sup> This paragraph shall not create a precedent with respect to application of exemptions to non-SIDS CCMs.

<sup>6</sup> The provisions of this paragraph do not apply to those CCMs who apply domestic quotas, including individual transferable quotas, within a legislated/regulated management framework.

<sup>7</sup> This paragraph shall not create a precedent with respect to application of exemptions to non-SIDS CCMs.

<sup>8</sup> The provisions of this paragraph do not apply to those CCMs who apply domestic quotas, including individual transferable quotas, within a legislated/regulated management framework.

## DATA PROVISION REQUIREMENTS

49. Operational level catch and effort data in accordance with the *Standards for the Provision of Operational Level Catch and Effort Data* attached to the Rules for *Scientific Data to be Provided to the Commission* relating to all fishing in EEZs and high seas south of 20N subject to this CMM except for artisanal small-scale vessels shall be provided to the Commission not only for the purpose of stocks management but also for the purpose of cooperation to SIDS under Article 30 of the Convention.<sup>9 10</sup>

50. The Commission shall ensure the confidentiality of those data provided as non-public domain data.

51. CCMs whose vessel fish in EEZs and high seas north of 20N subject to this CMM shall ensure that aggregated data by 1 x 1 in that area be provided to the Commission, and shall also, upon request, cooperate in providing operational level data in case of Commission's stock assessment of tropical tuna stocks under a data handling agreement to be separately made between each CCM and the Scientific Provider. Those CCMs shall report such agreement to the Commission.

## REVIEW AND FINAL PROVISIONS

52. The Commission shall review this CMM annually to ensure that the various provisions are having the intended effect.

53. This measure replaces CMM 2021-01. This measure shall come into effect on 16 February 2024 and remain in effect until 15 February 2028 unless earlier replaced or amended by the Commission.

---

<sup>9</sup> CCMs which had domestic legal constraints under CMM 2014-01 shall provide operational level data as of the date on which those domestic legal constraints were lifted.

<sup>10</sup> This paragraph shall not apply to Indonesia, until it changes its national laws so that it can provide such data. This exception shall expire when such changes take effect but in any event no later than 31 December 2025. Indonesia will, upon request, make best effort to cooperate in providing operational level data in case of Commission's stock assessment of those stocks under a data handling agreement to be separately made with the Scientific Provider.

**ATTACHMENT 1**

**Table 1: EEZ purse seine effort limits [paragraph 24]**

*(Table updated with information provided to Secretariat)*

Coastal EEZ/Group	CCMs'	Effort in Vessel days/Catch limit	Comment
PNA		44,033 days	This limit will be managed cooperatively through the PNA Vessel Day Scheme.
Tokelau		1,000 days	
Cook Islands		1,250 days	
Fiji		300 days	
Niue		200 days	
Samoa		150 days	
Tonga		250 days	
Vanuatu		200 days	
Australia		30,000 mt SKJ 600 mt BET 600 mt YFT	
French Polynesia		0	
Indonesia		70,820 mt	
Japan		1,500 days	
Korea		*	
New Zealand		40,000 mt SKJ	
New Caledonia		20,000 mt SKJ	
Philippines		*	
Chinese Taipei		59 days (~34 purse seine vessels)	
United States **		558 days	
Wallis and Futuna		*	

\* *Limits not notified to the Commission*

\*\* *The United States notified the Secretariat of the combined US EEZ and high seas effort limits on 1 July 2016 (1828 fishing days on the high seas and in the U.S. EEZ (combined)). The US EEZ limit is understood to be this notified limit minus the high seas effort limit for the United States set out in **Table 2** of **Attachment 1**.*

**ATTACHMENT 1****Table 2. High seas purse seine effort control [paragraphs 25-27]**

<b>CCM</b>	<b>EFFORT LIMIT (DAYS)</b>
CHINA	26
ECUADOR	**
EL SALVADOR	**
EUROPEAN UNION	403
INDONESIA	(0)
JAPAN	121
NEW ZEALAND	160
PHILIPPINES	#
KOREA	207
CHINESE TAIPEI	95
USA	1,270
** subject to CNM on participatory rights	
# The measures that the Philippines will take are in <b>Attachment 2</b> .	

**ATTACHMENT 1**

**Table 3. Bigeye Longline Catch Limits [paragraphs 37-39]**

<b>CCM</b>	<b>CATCH LIMIT</b>
CHINA	8,224
INDONESIA	5,889*
JAPAN	18,265
KOREA	13,942
CHINESE TAIPEI	10,481
USA	6,554

\*Provisional and maybe subject to revision following data analysis and verification

\*\*For the United States and those who maintain a 5% observer coverage level, no catch increase is allowed.

Any increase in BET tuna catch limit, up to 10%, by a CCM in table 3 shall correspond with a proportional increase of observer coverage, (eg observer + Electronic Monitoring (EM) coverage increases from 5% to 10%; and for example, a 2.5 percentage point increase in observer + EM coverage corresponds with a 5% increase in the catch limit; and a 5 percentage point increase in observer + EM coverage corresponds with a 10% increase in the catch limit.) A minimum level of 5% ROP coverage shall be maintained.

Any CCM who wants such an increase shall notify the Secretariat by the end of February of the year of fishing operations. If such CCM fails to achieve the required observer coverage level assessed for the year of increase of catch limits, then it will be subject to a payback penalty of 110% of the increased portion of the catch limit that can be repaid in either of the next two years, and will be assigned a status of priority non-compliant through the CMR process for this obligation.

\*\*\*Any observer coverage above 5% can be achieved by human observer and/or EM coverage

In accordance with the deletion of paragraph 9 of CMM 2021 01, catch and effort of U.S. flagged Hawaii based longline vessels will no longer be attributed to US Participating Territories, future attribution for the US territories shall remain separate.

Japan will make an annual one-off transfer of 500 metric tonnes of its bigeye tuna catch limit to China.

## **ATTACHMENT 2**

### **Measure for Philippines**

1. This Attachment shall apply to Philippine traditional fresh/ice chilled fishing vessels operating as a group.

#### AREA OF APPLICATION

2. This measure shall apply only to High Seas Pocket no. 1 (HSP-1), which is the area of high seas bounded by the Exclusive Economic Zones (EEZs) of the Federated States of Micronesia to the north and east, Republic of Palau to the west, Indonesia and Papua New Guinea to the south. For the purposes of this measure, the exact coordinates for the area shall be those used by the WCPFC vessel monitoring system (VMS). A map showing the HSP-1 Special Management Area (SMA) is attached.

#### REPORTING

3. Philippines shall require its concerned vessels to submit reports to the Commission at least 24 hours prior to entry and no more than 6 hours prior to exiting the HSP-1 SMA. This information may, in turn, be transmitted to the adjacent coastal States/Territories.

The report shall be in the following format: *VID/Entry or Exit: Date/Time; Lat/Long*

4. Philippines shall ensure that its flagged vessels operating in the HSP-1 SMA report sightings of any fishing vessel to the Commission Secretariat. Such information shall include: vessel type, date, time, position, markings, heading and speed.

#### OBSERVER

5. The fishing vessels covered by this measure shall employ a WCPFC Regional Observer on board during the whole duration while they operate in HSP-1 SMA in accordance with the provisions of CMM 2018-05.

6. Regional Observers from other CCMs shall be given preference/priority. For this purpose, the Philippines and the Commission Secretariat shall inform the CCMs and the Adjacent Coastal State of the deployment needs and requirements at 60 days prior expected departure. The Secretariat and the CCM that has available qualified regional observer shall inform the Philippines of the readiness and availability of the Regional Observer at least 30 days prior to the deployment date. If none is available, the Philippines is authorized to deploy regional observers from the Philippines.

#### VESSEL LIST

7. The Commission shall maintain an updated list of all fishing vessels operating in HSP-1 SMA based on the foregoing vessel's entry and exit reports submitted to the Commission. The list will be made available to Commission Members through the WCPFC website.

#### MONITORING OF PORT LANDINGS

8. The Philippines shall ensure that all port landings of its vessels covered by this decision are monitored and accounted for to make certain that reliable catch data by species are collected for processing and analysis.

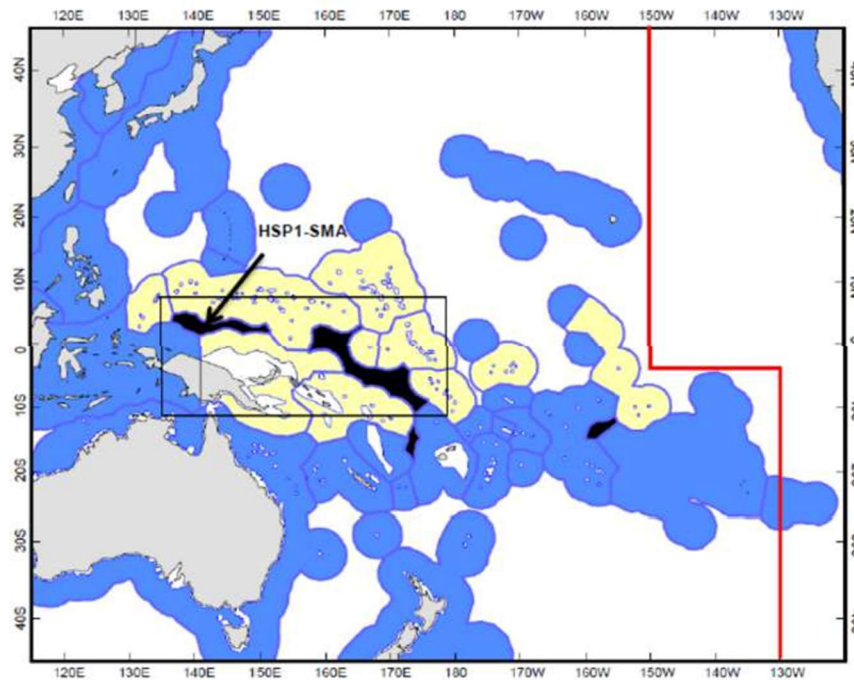
## COMPLIANCE

9. All vessels conducting their fishing activities pursuant to this Attachment to CMM 2023-01 shall comply with all other relevant CMMs. Vessels found to be non-compliant with this decision shall be dealt with in accordance with CMM 2019-07 or its replacement CMM, and any other applicable measure adopted by the Commission.

## EFFORT LIMIT

10. The total effort of these vessels shall not exceed 4,659 days.<sup>11</sup> The Philippines shall limit its fleet to 36 fishing vessels (described by the Philippines as catcher fishing vessels) in the HSP-1 SMA.

**Map showing HSP-1 SMA where the Arrangements in Attachment 2 apply**



This map displays indicative maritime boundaries only. It is presented without prejudice to any past, current or future claims by any State. It is not intended for use to support any past, current or future claims by any State or territory in the western and central Pacific or east Asian region. Individual States are responsible for maintaining the coordinates for their maritime claims. It is the responsibility of flag States to ensure their vessels are informed of the coordinates of maritime limits within the Convention Area. Coastal States are invited to register the coordinates for their negotiated and agreed maritime areas with the Commission Secretariat.

<sup>11</sup> Reference Table 2(b), WCPFC9-2012-IP09\_rev3

---

CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURE ON THE APPLICATION OF HIGH SEAS  
FAD CLOSURES AND CATCH RETENTION

---

Conservation and Management Measure 2025-04

**Recalling** that CMM 2008-01<sup>1</sup> provides for a FAD closure and catch retention by purse seine vessels in the area bounded by 20°N and 20°S;

**Concerned** to ensure clear rules for the application of the provisions relating to the FAD closure and catch retention;

**Concerned** to ensure compatibility of measures established for the high seas with those already adopted for areas under national jurisdiction in accordance with Article 8 (1);

**Conscious** that incomplete or inconsistent application of the elements of CMM 2008-01 will undermine the effectiveness of the Measure;

**Recalling** that the PNA have developed detailed Regulations for the implementation of FAD closures and catch retention in their EEZs;

**Concerned** at reports by the WCPFC Secretariat and Members about cases of inconsistent application of the two month FAD closure in the high seas in 2009;

**Adopts**, in accordance with Article 10 of the Convention, the following Measure to be read as a part of CMM 2008-01:

**OBJECTIVES**

1. The objectives of this Measure are:
  - a. to ensure consistent and robust application of FAD closures and catch retention in the high seas between 20°S and 20°N through the specification of minimum standards.
  - b. to apply high standards to the application of the FAD closure and catch retention in order to remove any possibility for the targeting of aggregated fish, or the discard of small fish.
2. Each CCM shall take the necessary measures to ensure that purse seine vessels flying its flag on the high seas comply with these rules in the application of the provisions of CMM 2008-01 relating to a FAD closure and catch retention.

---

<sup>1</sup> Conservation and Management Measure for Bigeye and Yellowfin Tuna in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean

## **RULES FOR FAD CLOSURE**

3. The definition of a FAD in footnote 1 to CMM 2008-01 shall be interpreted as including:

*“any object or group of objects, of any size, that has or has not been deployed, that is living or non-living, including but not limited to buoys, floats, netting, webbing, plastics, bamboo, logs and whale sharks floating on or near the surface of the water that fish may associate with”*

4. During the FAD closure period specified in CMM 2008-01, no purse seine vessel shall conduct any part of a set within one nautical mile of a FAD. That is, at no time may the vessel or any of its fishing gear or tenders be located within one nautical mile of a FAD while a set is being conducted.

5. The operator of a vessel shall not allow the vessel to be used to aggregate fish, or to move aggregated fish including using underwater lights and chumming.

6. A FAD and/or associated electronic equipment shall not be retrieved by a vessel during the period of a FAD closure unless:

- a. the FAD and/or associated electronic equipment are retrieved and kept on board the vessel until landed or until the end of the closure; and
- b. the vessel does not conduct any set either for a period of seven (7) days after retrieval or within a fifty (50) mile radius of the point of retrieval of any FAD.

7. In addition to paragraph 6, vessels shall not be used to operate in cooperation with each other in order to catch aggregated fish. No vessel shall conduct any set during the prohibition period within one nautical mile of a point where a FAD has been retrieved by another vessel within twenty-four (24) hours immediately preceding the set.

## **RULES FOR CATCH RETENTION**

8. Where the operator of a vessel determines that fish should not be retained on board for reasons related to the size, marketability, or species composition, the fish shall only be released before the net is fully pursed and one half of the net has been retrieved.

9. Where the operator of a vessel determines that fish should not be retained on board because they are “unfit for human consumption”, the following definitions shall be applied:

- a. “unfit for human consumption” includes, but is not limited to fish that:
  - i. is meshed or crushed in the purse seine net; or
  - ii. is damaged due to shark or whale depredation; or
  - iii. has died and spoiled in the net where a gear failure has prevented both the normal retrieval of the net and catch and efforts to release the fish alive; and
- b. “unfit for human consumption” does not include fish that:
  - i. is considered undesirable in terms of size, marketability, or species composition; or
  - ii. is spoiled or contaminated as the result of an act or omission of the crew of the fishing vessel.

10. Where the operator of a vessel determines that fish should not be retained on board because it was caught during the final set of a trip when there is insufficient well space to accommodate all fish caught in that set, the fish may only be discarded if:
  - a. the vessel master and crew attempt to release the fish alive as soon as possible;
  - b. no further fishing is undertaken after the discard until the fish on board the vessel has been landed or transhipped.
11. Fish shall not be discarded from the vessel until after an observer has estimated the species composition of the fish to be discarded.
12. The Flag CCM shall require the operator of the vessel to provide to the flag CCM authority and/or the Secretariat the following information as soon as practicable, but no later than seventy-two (72) hours after any discard:
  - a. Name, flag and WCPFC Identification Number of the vessel;
  - b. Name and nationality of master;
  - c. Licence number;
  - d. Name of observer on board;
  - e. Date, time and location (latitude/longitude) that discarding occurred;
  - f. Date, time, location (latitude/longitude) and type (drifting FAD, anchored FAD, free school etc) of the shot;
  - g. Reason that fish were discarded (including statement of retrieval status if fish were discarded in accordance with paragraph 6);
  - h. Estimated tonnage and species composition of discarded fish;
  - i. Estimated tonnage and species composition of retained fish from that set;
  - j. If fish were discarded in accordance with paragraph 10, a statement that no further fishing will be undertaken until the catch on board has been unloaded; and
  - k. Any other information deemed relevant by the vessel master.
13. The operator of the vessel shall also provide a hard copy of the information described in paragraph 12 to the WCPFC Observer on board.
14. Any flag CCMs who requires their vessel to provide the information in paragraph 12 only to the flag CCM shall notify this arrangement to the Secretariat by the end of February 2026.
15. The flag CCM referred to in paragraph 14 shall compile the information submitted in accordance with paragraph 12 from January 1 to December 31 in the previous year and report it to the Secretariat by July 7 annually.
16. The Secretariat shall compile the information submitted in accordance with paragraphs 12 and 15 and make it available to the flag CCM, SC and TCC.

---

CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURE TO MITIGATE THE IMPACT OF FISHING ON SEABIRDS

---

Conservation and Management Measure 2025-05

The Western and Central Pacific Fisheries Commission (WCPFC):

**Concerned** that some seabird species, notably albatrosses and petrels, are threatened with global extinction;

**Noting** advice from the Commission for the Conservation of Antarctic Marine Living Resources that together with illegal, unreported and unregulated fishing, the greatest threat to Southern Ocean seabirds is mortality in longline fisheries in waters adjacent to its Convention Area;

**Noting** scientific research into mitigation of seabird bycatch in surface longline fisheries has showed that the effectiveness of various measures varies greatly depending on the vessel type, season, and seabird species assemblage present;

**Noting** the advice of the Scientific Committee that combinations of mitigation measures are essential for effective reduction of seabird bycatch;

**Recognising** the sovereign rights of coastal States for the purpose of exploring and exploiting, conserving and managing highly migratory fish stocks within areas under national jurisdiction;

**Recalling** Article 5 of the Convention, which in giving effect to members duty to cooperate in accordance with the 1982 Convention and the UNFSA, requires members of the Commission under Article 5(e) to adopt measures to minimise, inter alia, catch of non-target species; and

**Further** recognising Article 30 of the Convention and the need to ensure that conservation and management measures do not result in transferring, directly or indirectly, a disproportionate burden of conservation action onto developing States Parties, and territories and possessions.

**Resolves** as follows:

1. Commission Members, Cooperating Non-members and participating Territories (CCMs) should, to the greatest extent practical, implement the International Plan of Action for Reducing Incidental Catches of Seabirds in Longline Fisheries (IPOA-Seabirds) if they have not already done so.

2. CCMs should report to the Commission on their implementation of the IPOA-Seabirds, including, as appropriate, the status of their National Plans of Action for Reducing Incidental Catches of Seabirds in Longline Fisheries.

***Adopts***, in accordance with Article 5(e) and 10 (1)(c) of the Convention on the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean the following measures to address seabird bycatch:

**South of 30° South**

1. CCMs shall require their longline vessels fishing south of 30°S, to use either
  - a. at least two of these three measures:
    - i. weighted branch lines;
    - ii. night setting;
    - iii. tori lines; or
  - b. hook-shielding devices.

Table 1 does not apply south of 30° South. See Annex 1 for specifications of these measures.

**West of 175°W between 25°S-30°S**

2. CCMs shall require their longline vessels fishing in the area, to use either
  - a. at least two of these three measures:
    - i. weighted branch lines;
    - ii. night setting;
    - iii. tori lines; or
  - b. hook-shielding devices.

Table 1 does not apply south of 25° South. See Annex 1 for specifications of these measures.

**East of 175°W between 25°S-30°S**

3. CCMs shall require their longline vessels fishing in the area to use one of the following mitigation measures:
  - i. weighted branch lines;
  - ii. tori lines; or
  - iii. hook-shielding devices.

Table 1 does not apply in the area 25°S-30°S. See Annex 1 for specifications of these measures.

4. The extension of the requirement to use two out of three mitigation measures or hook shielding devices from the region West of 175° West between 25° S -30° S shall not come into effect until 1 January 2028. Prior to this date the requirements to use only one mitigation measure (paragraph 2) apply.

5. The requirements applying between 25° South -30° South shall not apply in the EEZs of French Polynesia, New Caledonia, Tonga, Cook Islands and Fiji due to the low risk to seabirds. Those SIDS and Territories that have vessels operating south of 25° South are encouraged to collect data on seabird interactions, increase observer coverage rate as appropriate, and implement seabird mitigation measures when they operate within their EEZs.

6. The provisions in paragraph 1-4 shall be reviewed no later than 3 years from the implementation date by the SC, based on the best available scientific information. The review shall consider both the efficacy of the mitigation measures being used and the risk to vulnerable seabirds in areas where mitigation measures are not required including relevant SIDS EEZs and make recommendations to the Commission if needed.

**North of 23° North**

7. CCMs shall require their large-scale longline vessels of 24 meters or more in overall length fishing north of 23°N, to use at least two of the mitigation measures in Table 1, including at least one from Column A. CCMs also shall require their small-scale longline vessels less than 24 meters in overall length fishing north of 23°N, to use at least one of the mitigation measures from Column A in Table 1. See Annex 1 for specifications of these measures.

**Table 1: Mitigation measures**

<i>Column A</i>	<i>Column B</i>
<i>Side setting with a bird curtain and weighted branch lines<sup>1</sup></i>	<i>Tori line<sup>2</sup></i>
<i>Night setting with minimum deck lighting</i>	<i>Blue-dyed bait</i>
<i>Tori line</i>	<i>Deep setting line shooter</i>
<i>Weighted branch lines</i>	<i>Management of offal discharge</i>
<i>Hook-shielding devices<sup>3</sup></i>	

<sup>1</sup> If using side setting with a bird curtain and weighted branch lines from Column A, this will be counted as two mitigation measures.

<sup>2</sup> If a tori line is selected from both Column A and Column B, this equates to simultaneously using two (i.e. paired) tori lines.

<sup>3</sup> Hook-shielding devices can be used as a stand-alone measure.

## **Other Areas**

8. In other areas (between 25°S and 23°N), where necessary, CCMs are encouraged to have their longline vessels employ one or more of the seabird mitigation measures listed in Table 1.

## **General Principles**

9. For research and reporting purposes, each CCM with longline vessels that fish in the Convention Area south of 25°S or north of 23°N shall submit to the Commission in part 2 of its annual report information describing which of the mitigation measures they require their vessels to use, as well as the technical specifications for each of those mitigation measures. Each such CCM shall also include in its annual reports for subsequent years any changes it has made to its required mitigation measures or technical specifications for those measures.

10. CCMs are encouraged to undertake research to further develop and refine measures to mitigate seabird bycatch including mitigation measures for use during the setting and hauling process and should submit to the Secretariat for the use by the SC and the TCC any information derived from such efforts. Research should be undertaken in the fisheries and areas to which the measure will be used.

11. The SC and TCC will annually review any new information on new or existing mitigation measures or on seabird interactions from observer or other monitoring programmes. Where necessary, an updated suite of mitigation measures, specifications for mitigation measures, or recommendations for areas of application will then be provided to the Commission for its consideration and review as appropriate.

12. CCMs are encouraged to adopt measures aimed at ensuring that seabirds captured alive during longlining are released alive and in as good condition as possible and that wherever possible hooks are removed without jeopardizing the life of the seabird concerned. Research into the survival of released seabirds is encouraged.

13. The intersessional working group for the regional observer programme (IWG-ROP) will take into account the need to obtain detailed information on seabird interactions to allow analysis of the effects of fisheries on seabirds and evaluation of the effectiveness of bycatch mitigation measures.

14. CCMs shall annually provide to the Commission, in Part 1 of their annual reports, all available information on interactions with seabirds reported or collected by observers to enable the estimation of seabird mortality in all fisheries to which the Convention applies. ( see Annex 2 for Part 1 reporting template guideline). These reports shall include information on:

- a. the proportion of observed effort with specific mitigation measures used; and
- b. observed and reported species specific seabird bycatch rates and numbers or statistically rigorous estimates of species-specific seabird interaction rates (for longline, interactions per 1,000 hooks) and total numbers.

15. This Conservation and Management measure replaces CMM 2018-03, which is hereby repealed.

## **ANNEX 1. SPECIFICATIONS**

### **1. Tori lines (South of 25° South)**

#### **1(a). For vessels $\geq 35$ m total length**

##### **<Minimum Standards>**

- i. Deploy at least one tori line. If two tori lines are deployed, both tori lines shall be deployed simultaneously, one on each side of the line being set. During the line setting, baited hooks shall be cast into the water -close to the tori line coverage area, and it shall be avoiding the surface areas of propeller turbulence.
- ii. A tori line using long and short streamers shall be used as follows:
  - a. Long streamers shall be placed at intervals of no more than 5 m, and shall be attached-to avoid entanglement with the main line. Long streamers of sufficient length to reach the sea surface in calm conditions shall be used.
  - b. Short streamers shall be minimum length 1m and shall be placed no more than 1m apart.
  - c. Streamers shall be attached along the tori line for at least the first 100m from behind the stern to the point where the mainline enters the water.
- iii. Vessels shall deploy the tori line to achieve a desired aerial extent greater than or equal to 100m. To achieve this aerial extent the tori line shall have a minimum length of 200m. If a towing object is attached to the end of the tori line, the tori line shall have a minimum length of 120m.
- iv. The tori line shall be attached to a tori pole  $>7$ m above the sea surface located as close to the stern as practical.
- v. If vessels use only one tori line, the tori line shall be deployed windward of sinking baits.

##### **<Technical Guidelines>**

#### **i. One or two tori lines**

Where practical, vessels are encouraged to use two tori lines at times of high bird abundance or activity.

#### **ii. Mainline material**

- a. It is effective to use different materials of the tori line for the aerial section and for the underwater section.
- b. For the aerial section, a lightweight material that is easy to insert a streamer is desirable.
- c. For the underwater section, a material that floats in water is preferable to reduce entanglement with fishing gear, and a rope with a rough texture to provide

underwater drag is preferable too.

- d. It should be noted that entanglement between fishing gear and tori-lines poses serious safety risks, including pole breakage. To avoid such incidents, it is advisable to incorporate a mechanism that allows the main line to be disconnected when excessive tension is applied. Examples of such safety measures include connecting lower-durability rope sections along the line to create break points, or using hardware that disconnects under high tension loads.

iii. **Towing object**

The towing object attached to the end of the tori line should generate sufficient drag to achieve required aerial extent greater than or equal to 100m.

iv. **Streamer color**

Streamers should be brightly colored.

v. **Streamer attachment method**

Light weight swivels, plastic joints or pulleys, or long streamers made of relatively rigid materials, can be used to prevent entanglement.

vi. **Pole height**

Note that raising the tori-line attachment position may require extending the total line length or adding an additional towing device to ensure sufficient aerial extent.

vii. **Operational practice**

A spare tori-line and streamers should be carried onboard to repair or replace damaged tori lines. Tori lines and streamers should be examined regularly and maintained as necessary. When using a bait-casting machine, the landing position should be adjusted in advance.

**1(b). For vessels <35 m total length**

- i. A single tori line using either long and short streamers, or short streamers only shall be used.
- ii. Streamers shall be: brightly coloured long and/or short (but greater than 1m in length) streamers must be used and placed at intervals as follows:
  - a. Long streamers placed at intervals of no more than 5m for the first 75 m of tori line.
  - b. Short streamers placed at intervals of no more than 1m.
- iii. Long streamers should be attached to the line in a way that prevent streamers from wrapping around the line. All long streamers shall reach the sea-surface in calm conditions. Streamers may be modified over the first 15 m to avoid tangling.

- iv. Vessels shall deploy the tori line to achieve a minimum aerial extent of 75 m. To achieve this aerial extent the tori line shall be attached to a tori pole >6m above the sea surface located as close to the stern as practical. Sufficient drag must be created to maximise aerial extent and maintain the line directly behind the vessel during crosswinds. To avoid tangling, this is best achieved using a long in-water section of rope or monofilament.
- v. If two tori lines are used, the two lines must be deployed on opposing sides of the main line.

## **2. Tori lines (North of 23° North)**

### **2(a). Long Streamer**

- i. Minimum length: 100 m
- ii. Must be attached to the vessel such that it is suspended from a point a minimum of 5m above the water at the stern on the windward side of the point where the hookline enters the water.
- iii. Must be attached so that the aerial extent is maintained over the sinking baited hooks.
- iv. Streamers must be less than 5m apart, be using swivels and long enough so that they are as close to the water as possible.
- v. If two (i.e. paired) tori lines are used, the two lines must be deployed on opposing sides of the main line.

### **2(b). Short Streamer (For vessels >=24 m total length)**

- i. Must be attached to the vessel such that it is suspended from a point a minimum of 5m above the water at the stern on the windward side of a point where the hookline enters the water.
- ii. Must be attached so that the aerial extent is maintained over the sinking baited hooks.
- iii. Streamers must be less than 1m apart and be 30 cm minimum length.
- iv. If two (i.e. paired) tori lines are used, the two lines must be deployed on opposing sides of the main line.

### **2(c). Short Streamer (For vessels <24 m total length)**

This design shall be reviewed no later than 3 years from the implementation date based on scientific data.

- i. Must be attached to the vessel such that it is suspended from a point a minimum of 5m above the water at the stern on the windward side of a point where the hookline enters the water.
- ii. Must be attached so that the aerial extent is maintained over the sinking baited hooks.
- iii. If streamers are used, it is encouraged to use the streamers designed to be less than 1m

apart and be 30cm minimum length.

- iv. If two (i.e. paired) tori lines are used, the two lines must be deployed on opposing sides of the mainline.

### **3. Side setting with bird curtain and weighted branch lines**

- i. Mainline deployed from port or starboard side as far from stern as practicable (at least 1m), and if mainline shooter is used, must be mounted at least 1m forward of the stern.
- ii. When seabirds are present the gear must ensure mainline is deployed slack so that baited hooks remain submerged.
- iii. Bird curtain must be employed:
  - a. Pole aft of line shooter at least 3m long;
  - b. Minimum of 3 main streamers attached to upper 2m of pole;
  - c. Main streamer diameter minimum 20mm;
  - d. Branch streamers attached to end of each main streamer long enough to drag on water (no wind) – minimum diameter 10mm.

### **4. Night setting**

- i. No setting between nautical dawn and before nautical dusk.
- ii. Nautical dusk and nautical dawn are defined as set out in the Nautical Almanac tables for relevant latitude, local time and date.
- iii. Deck lighting to be kept to a minimum. Minimum deck lighting should not breach minimum standards for safety and navigation.

### **5. Weighted branch lines**

- i. Following minimum weight specifications are required:
  - e. one weight greater than or equal to 40g within 50cm of the hook; or
  - f. greater than or equal to a total of 45g attached to within 1 m of the hook; or
  - g. greater than or equal to a total of 60 g attached to within 3.5 m of the hook; or
  - h. greater than or equal to a total of 98 g weight attached to within 4 m of the hook.

### **6. Hook-shielding devices**

- i. Hook-shielding devices encase the point and barb of baited hooks to prevent seabird attacks during line setting. The following devices have been approved for use in WCPFC fisheries:

a. Hookpods, which comply with the following performance characteristics<sup>4</sup>

1. the device encases the point and barb of the hook until it reaches a depth of at least 10 metres or has been immersed for at least 10 minutes;
2. the device meets current minimum standards for branch line weighting as specified in this Annex; and
3. the device is designed to be retained on the fishing gear rather than being lost.

**7. Management of offal discharge**

- i. Either no offal discharge during setting or hauling;
- ii. Or strategic offal discharge from the opposite side of the boat to setting/hauling to actively encourage birds away from baited hooks.

**8. Blue-dyed bait**

- i. If using blue-dyed bait it must be fully thawed when dyed.
- ii. The Commission Secretariat shall distribute a standardized colour placard.
- iii. All bait must be dyed to the shade shown in the placard.

**9. Deep setting line shooter**

- i. Line shooters must be deployed in a manner such that the hooks are set substantially deeper than they would be lacking the use of the line shooter, and such that the majority of hooks reach depths of at least 100 m.

---

<sup>4</sup> Noted by SC14.

**ANNEX 2. GUIDELINES FOR REPORTING TEMPLATES FOR ANNUAL PART 1 REPORTS**

The following tables should be included in the Annual Report Part 1, summarising the most recent five years.

**Table x: Effort, observed and estimated seabird captures by fishing year for [CCM] [South of 30°S; 25°S-30°S; North of 23°N; or**

**[23°N – 25°S<sup>1</sup>]. For each year, the table gives the total number of hooks; the number of observed hooks; observer coverage (the percentage of hooks that were observed); the number of observed captures (both dead and alive); and the capture rate (captures per thousand hooks).**

Year	Fishing effort				Observed seabird captures	
	Number of vessels	Number of hooks	Observed hooks	% hooks observed	Number	Rate <sup>2</sup>
[year]						
[year]						
[year]						
[previous year e.g. 2017]						
[current year e.g. 2018]						

<sup>1</sup> Insert 'North of 23°N', 'South of 30°S', '25°S-30°S' or '23°N – 25°S'. For CCMs fishing in all areas, provide separate tables for each area.

<sup>2</sup> Provide data as captures per one thousand hooks.

Table y: Proportion of mitigation types<sup>1</sup> used by the fleet in [year].

	Combination of Mitigation Measures	Proportion of observed effort using mitigation measures				
		South of 30°S	<u>West of 175°W between 25°S-30°S</u>	<u>East of 175°W between 25°S-30°S</u>	25°S to 23°N	North of 23°N
	No mitigation measures					
<b>Options required south of 25°S</b>	TL + NS					
	TL + WB					
	NS + WB					
	TL + WB + NS					
	HS					
<b>Other options 25°S-30°S</b>	WB					
	TL					
<b>Other options north of 23°N</b>	SS/BC/WB/DSL					
	SS/BC/WB/(MOD or BDB)					

<sup>1</sup> TL = tori line, NS = night setting, WB = weighted branch lines, SS = side setting, BC = bird curtain, BDB = blue dyed bait, DSLS = deep setting line shooter, MOD = management of offal discharge, HS = hook-shielding device.

<b>Provide any other combination of mitigation measures here</b>						
	<b>Totals (must equal 100%)</b>					

**Table z: Number of observed seabird captures in [CCM] longline fisheries, 2012, by species and area.**

Species	South of 30°S	<u>West of 175°W between 25°S-30°S</u>	<u>East of 175°W between 25°S-30°S</u>	North of 23°N	23°N – 25°S	Total
E.g. Antipodean albatross						
[species name]						
[species name]						
[species name]						
[species name]						
[species name]						
[species name]						
<b>Total</b>						



**COMMISSION**  
**SIXTEENTH REGULAR SESSION**  
Port Moresby, Papua New Guinea  
5-11 December 2019

---

**SAFE HANDLING AND RELEASE GUIDELINES FOR SEABIRDS**

---

**Supl CMM 2025 05**

Bycatch in pelagic longline fisheries is one of the greatest threats to seabirds, particularly albatrosses and petrels.

This proposal is aimed at meeting the requirements of para 11 of CMM 2018-03 - ensuring that seabirds captured alive are released alive and in as good a condition as possible and that, wherever possible, hooks are removed without jeopardizing the life of the seabird concerned.

SC15 noted that some seabirds are captured and released alive, with higher chances of survival when safe handling procedures are implemented. Together with the implementation of effective seabird bycatch mitigation measures, safe handling and release of seabirds will help reduce the impact of pelagic longline and other hook fisheries bycatch on these vulnerable seabirds.

The guidelines on Hook Removal from Seabirds, developed by the Agreement on the Conservation of Albatrosses and Petrels (ACAP), are recommended as non-binding guidelines for safe handling and release of live caught seabirds in all WCPFC pelagic longline and other hook fisheries.

The current ACAP guidelines, in a range of languages, are freely available on the ACAP website: <https://acap.aq/en/resources/bycatch-mitigation> . The format of the advice has been tailored to fishing vessel crew. The current ACAP guidelines are provided in Appendix 1.

**Appendix 1.** Hook release guidelines developed by the Agreement on the Conservation of Albatrosses and Petrels

# HOOK REMOVAL FROM SEABIRDS

*Agreement on the Conservation of Albatrosses and Petrels*

## Release Kit



Towel /  
Blanket



Pliers /  
Bolt cutters



Net



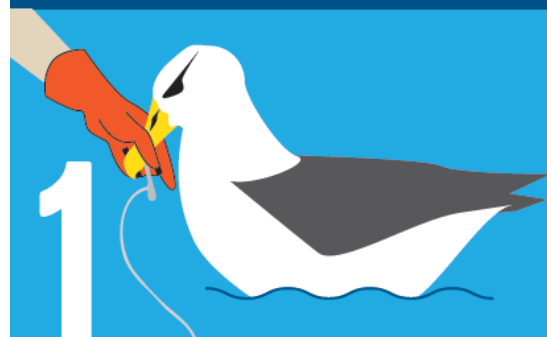
Box / Bin



Gloves



Visit [www.acap.aq](http://www.acap.aq) for more information



## Bring bird aboard

If possible, slow or stop hauling and slow or stop vessel to release line tension. If practical, use a landing net to lift small birds on board, otherwise retrieve the bird on the line as safely and quickly as possible. When within reach, grab it by the bill. **Never grab the wing.**



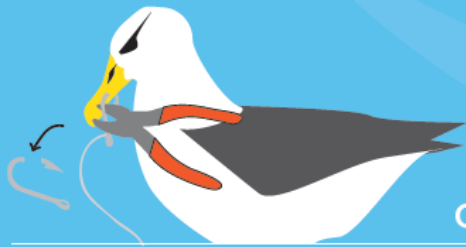
## Restrain bird and hold securely

Carefully fold the wings into the bird's body. Wrap the bird in a towel/blanket (not too tightly) and cover the eyes if possible. Make sure the bird doesn't come into contact with oil on deck.

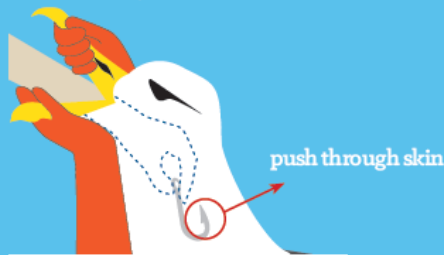
**For large birds** that you cannot manage under your arm, restrain the bird securely between your legs without squeezing. Hold the bill gently shut but **do not cover the nostrils.**

If the bird vomits, loosen hold on bill so the bird does not suffocate.





OR



## Remove the hook

### *If the hook is visible*

Use pliers (or bolt cutters for large hooks) to cut through the hook shaft (or to flatten the barb). Pull the hook back out of the bird.

### *If the hook is swallowed and removal is possible*

A second person can find the hook position externally by feeling along the neck or internally by following the line to the hook. Gently force the tip of the hook so that it bulges under the skin of the bird (for **large birds**, this may be easier if you reach down the bird's throat and hold the hook). If you can get a good grip on the hook, push the tip of the hook through the skin and remove.

**Never try to extract the hook backwards.**



OR

### *If hook removal is not possible*

Either because removing the hook will cause further damage to the bird or the hook is too deeply ingested, cut the line as close to the hook as possible and leave the hook in the bird.



4

## If the bird is exhausted or waterlogged

If possible, place in a **ventilated** box or bin in a quiet, dry, shaded place to recover for an hour or two. Otherwise, contain bird in a quiet dry area, **away from oil**. The bird is ready for release when the feathers are dry, bird is alert and able to stand.



wind

5

## Release the bird

If the bird is strong and mostly dry, release it onto the water (but clear of the vessel) immediately after hook removal. Having again first grabbed the bill, lift and slowly lower the bird onto the water letting go of the bill last.

**Where birds cannot be lowered directly onto water**, lift and release the bird from the side of the vessel into the wind letting go of the bill at the same time. The bird may remain on the water for some time after release.



January 2019

**HOOK REMOVAL FROM SEABIRDS**

Visit [www.acap.aq](http://www.acap.aq) for more information

---

## CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURE FOR SHARKS

---

### Conservation and Management Measure 2025-06

*The Commission for the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean (WCPFC), in accordance with the Convention on the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean (the Convention);*

**Recognizing** *the economic and cultural importance of sharks in the western and central Pacific Ocean (WCPO), the biological importance of sharks in the marine ecosystem as key predatory species, the vulnerability of certain shark species to fishing pressure, and the need for measures to promote the long-term conservation, management and sustainable use of shark populations and fisheries;*

**Recognizing** *the need to collect data on catch, effort, discards, and trade, as well as information on the biological parameters of many species, to enable effective shark conservation and management;*

**Recognizing** *further that certain species of sharks and rays, such as basking shark and great white shark, have been listed on Appendix II of the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora (CITES).*

**Adopts**, *in accordance with Article 5, 6 and 10 of the Convention, that:*

#### I. Definitions

1. (1) Sharks: All species of sharks, skates, rays and chimaeras (Class Chondrichthyes)
- (2) Full utilization: Retention by the fishing vessel of all parts of the shark excepting head, guts, vertebrae and skins, to the point of first landing or transshipment
- (3) Finning: Removing and retaining all or some of a shark's fins and discarding its carcass at sea

#### II. Objective and Scope

2. The objective of this Conservation and Management Measure (CMM) is, through the application of the precautionary approach and an ecosystem approach to fisheries management, to ensure the long-term conservation and sustainable use of sharks.
3. This CMM shall apply to: (i) sharks listed in Annex 1 of the 1982 Convention and (ii) any other sharks caught in association with fisheries managed under the WCPF Convention.

4. This measure shall apply to the high seas and exclusive economic zones of the Convention Area.
5. Nothing in this measure shall prejudice the sovereignty and sovereign rights of coastal States, including for traditional fishing activities and the rights of traditional fishers, to apply alternative measures for the purpose of exploring, exploiting, conserving and managing sharks, including any national plan of action for the conservation and management of sharks, within areas under their national jurisdiction. When Commission Members, Cooperating Non-Members, and Participating Territories (CCMs) apply alternative measures, the CCMs shall annually provide to the Commission, in their Part 2 Annual Report, a description of the measures.

### **III. FAO International Plan of Action for the Conservation and Management of sharks**

6. CCMs should implement, as appropriate, the FAO International Plan of Action for the Conservation and Management of Sharks (IPOA). For implementation of the IPOA, each CCM should, as appropriate, include its National Plan of Action for sharks in Part 2 Annual Report.

### **IV. Full utilization of shark and prohibition of finning**

7. CCMs shall take measures necessary to require that all sharks retained on board their vessels are fully utilized. CCMs shall ensure that the practice of finning is prohibited.
8. In order to implement the obligation in paragraph 7, in 2025, 2026, and 2027, CCMs shall require their vessels to land sharks with fins naturally attached to the carcass.
9. Notwithstanding paragraph 8, in 2025, 2026, and 2027, CCMs may authorize their vessels to implement one of the alternative measures listed below to comply with paragraph 7<sup>1</sup>. CCMs shall implement enhanced monitoring efforts on its vessels authorized to implement the alternatives.

To ensure that individual shark carcasses and their corresponding fins can be easily identified by inspectors on board the vessel at any time, these alternatives shall be applied before sharks are stored in fish holds as soon as possible.

(1) Each individual shark carcass is bound to the corresponding fins using rope or wire; or

(2) Identical and uniquely numbered tags are attached to each shark carcass and its corresponding fins in a manner that inspectors can easily identify the matching of the carcass and fins at any time. Both the carcasses and fins shall be stored on board in the same hold.

10. All CCMs shall include in their Part 2 Annual Report, using the template provided in Annex 2, information on the implementation of the measures in paragraphs 8 and 9 as applicable, including 1) how authorized vessels have enhanced their monitoring efforts; 2) how many vessels used the alternative measures in the previous year; 3) how compliance is enforced at sea and in port, including how possible incidents of disproportionate fin counts, high grading and species

---

<sup>1</sup> Until July 1 2025, CCMs may use the following alternative: each individual shark carcass and its corresponding fins are stored in the same bag, preferably biodegradable one.

substitution have been addressed; 4) an explanation of why the fleet has adopted its fin-handling practice and 5) any other information TCC might deem necessary.

11. CCMs shall provide information to TCC on any enforcement difficulties encountered in the case of the alternative measures, from observer, electronic monitoring, aerial, boarding, and landing inspection reports.
12. The Secretariat shall compile the information provided by CCMs with respect to paragraphs 10 and 11 each year and make it available to TCC.
13. The TCC shall review and discuss the reports submitted in accordance with Paragraphs 10 and 11 in 2025, 2026, and 2027. TCC23 shall, taking into account, the outcomes from these reports and discussions, advise the Commission on the effectiveness of the measures set out in paragraph 9 as alternatives to the obligation contained in paragraph 7 and recommend measures for consideration and possible adoption at the 2027 annual meeting of the Commission. If, in 2025, 2026, or 2027, a CCM who used the alternative measures does not provide information in accordance with paragraph 10 to ensure the effectiveness of the alternative measures set out in paragraph 9, paragraph 9 will expire in 2027 for that CCM.
14. CCMs shall take measures necessary to prevent their fishing vessels from retaining on board (including for crew consumption), transshipping, and landing any fins harvested in contravention of this CMM.
15. CCMs shall take measures necessary to ensure that both carcasses and their corresponding fins are landed or transshipped together, in a manner that allows inspectors to verify the correspondence between an individual carcass and its fins when they are landed or transshipped.

#### **V. Minimizing bycatch and practicing safe release**

16. For longline fisheries targeting tuna and billfish, CCMs shall ensure that their vessels comply with at least one of the following options:
  - (1) do not use or carry wire trace as branch lines or leaders; or
  - (2) do not use branch lines running directly off the longline floats or drop lines, known as shark lines. See Annex 1 for a schematic diagram of a shark line.
17. The implementation of the measures contained in paragraph 14 above shall be on a vessel by vessel or CCM basis. Each CCM shall notify the Commission of its implementation of paragraph 14 by March 31, 2021 and thereafter whenever the selected option is changed.
18. Starting on January 1, 2024, between 20 N and 20 S, CCMs shall ensure that their longline vessels targeting tuna and billfish do not use, or if carrying, must stow wire trace as branch lines or leaders and do not use shark lines or branch lines running directly off of the longline floats or drop lines (see Annex 1 for schematic diagram of a shark line).

19. For longline fisheries targeting sharks, CCMs shall develop and report their management plans in their Part 2 Annual Report.
20. The Commission shall adopt and enhance bycatch mitigation measures and develop new or amend, if necessary, existing Shark Safe Release Guidelines<sup>2</sup> to maximize the survival of sharks that are caught and are not to be retained. Where sharks are unwanted bycatch they should be released alive using techniques that result in minimal harm, taking into account the safety of the crew. CCMs should encourage their fishing vessels to use any Commission adopted guidelines for the safe release and handling of sharks.
21. CCMs shall ensure that sharks that are caught and are not to be retained, are hauled alongside the vessel before being cut free in order to facilitate a species identification. This requirement shall only apply when an observer or electronic monitoring camera is present, and should only be implemented taking into consideration the safety of the crew and observer.
22. Beginning on January 1, 2024, for sharks that are caught by longline vessels and are not retained, CCMs shall require their fishing vessels to release these sharks, as soon as possible, taking into consideration the safety of the crew and observer, using the following guidelines:
  - (1) Leave the shark in the water, where possible; and
  - (2) Use a line cutter to cut the branchline as close to the hook as possible.
23. Development of new WCPFC guidelines or amendment to existing guidelines for safe release of sharks should take into account the health and safety of the crew.

## **VI. Species specific requirements**

24. Oceanic whitetip shark and silky shark
  - (1) CCMs shall prohibit vessels flying their flag and vessels under charter arrangements to the CCM from retaining on board, transshipping, storing on a fishing vessel or landing any oceanic whitetip shark, or silky shark, in whole or in part, in the fisheries covered by the Convention.
  - (2) CCMs shall require all vessels flying their flag and vessels under charter arrangements to the CCM to release any oceanic whitetip shark or silky shark that is caught as soon as possible after the shark is brought alongside the vessel, and to do so in a manner that results in as little harm to the shark as possible, following any applicable safe release guidelines for these species.
  - (3) Subject to national laws and regulations, and notwithstanding (1) and (2), in the case of oceanic whitetip shark and silky shark that are unintentionally caught and frozen as part of a purse seine vessels' operation, the vessel must surrender the whole oceanic whitetip shark and silky shark to the responsible governmental authorities or discard them at the point of landing or

---

<sup>2</sup> The Commission adopted at WCPFC15 Best Handling Practices for the Safe Release of Sharks (other than Whale Sharks and Mantas/Mobulids)

transshipment. Oceanic whitetip shark and silky shark surrendered in this manner may not be sold or bartered but may be donated for purpose of domestic human consumption.

(4) Observers shall be allowed to collect biological samples from oceanic whitetip sharks and silky shark caught in the Convention Area that are dead on haulback in the WCPO, provided that the samples are part of a research project of that CCM or the SC. In the case that sampling is conducted as a CCM project, that CCM shall report it in their Part 2 Annual Report.

## 25. Whale shark

(1) CCMs shall prohibit their flagged vessels from setting a purse seine on a school of tuna associated with a whale shark if the animal is sighted prior to the commencement of the set.

(2) CCMs shall prohibit vessels flying their flag and vessels under charter arrangements to the CCM from retaining on board, transshipping, or landing any whale shark caught in the Convention Area, in whole or in part, in the fisheries covered by the Convention.

(3) For fishing activities in Parties to Nauru Agreement (PNA) exclusive economic zones, the prohibition in paragraph (1) shall be implemented in accordance with the Third Arrangement implementing the Nauru Agreement as amended on 11 September 2010.

(4) Notwithstanding sub-paragraph (1) above, for fishing activities in exclusive economic zones of CCMs north of 30 N, CCMs shall implement either this measure or compatible measures consistent with the obligations under this measure. When CCMs apply compatible measures, the CCMs shall annually provide to the Commission, in their Part 2 Annual Report, a description of the measure.

(5) CCMs shall require that, in the event that a whale shark is incidentally encircled in the purse seine net, the master of the vessel shall:

(a) ensure that all reasonable steps are taken to ensure its safe release.; and

(b) report the incident to the relevant authority of the flag State, including the number of individuals, details of how and why the encirclement happened, where it occurred, steps taken to ensure safe release, and an assessment of the life status of the whale shark on release.

(6) In taking steps to ensure the safe release of the whale shark as required under sub-paragraph (5)(a) above, CCMs shall encourage the master of the vessel to follow the WCPFC Guidelines for the Safe Release of Encircled Whale Sharks (WCPFC Key Document SC-10)<sup>3</sup>.

(7) In applying steps under sub-paragraphs (1), (5)(a) and (6), the safety of the crew shall remain paramount.

---

<sup>3</sup> Originally adopted on 8 December 2015. The title of this decision was amended through the Commission decision at WCPFC13, through adopting the SC12 Summary Report which contains in paragraph 742: "SC12 agreed to change the title of 'Guidelines for the safe release of encircled animals, including whale sharks' to 'Guidelines for the safe release of encircled whale sharks'."

(8) The Secretariat shall report on the implementation of this paragraph on the basis of observer reports, as part of the Annual Report on the Regional Observer Programme.

## **VII. Reporting requirements**

26. Each CCM shall submit data on the WCPFC Key Shark Species<sup>4</sup> for Data Provision in accordance with Scientific Data to be Provided to the Commission (WCPFC Key Document Data-01).
27. CCMs shall advise the Commission (in their Part 2 Annual Report) on implementation of this CMM in accordance with Annex 2.

## **VIII. Research**

28. CCMs shall as appropriate, support research and development of strategies for the avoidance of unwanted shark captures (e.g. chemical, magnetic and other shark deterrents), safe release guidelines, biology and ecology of sharks, identification of nursery grounds, gear selectivity, assessment methods and other priorities listed under the WCPFC Shark Research Plan.
29. The SC shall periodically provide advice on the stock status of key shark species for assessment and maintain a WCPFC Shark Research Plan for the assessment of the status of these stocks. If possible, this should be done in conjunction with the Inter-American Tropical Tuna Commission.
30. The SC shall periodically review the impact of fishing gear on sharks that are not retained, including oceanic whitetip shark and silky shark, inside and outside of the area between 20 N and 20 S, and provide advice on potential mitigation measures that would benefit such shark species.

## **IX. Capacity building**

31. The Commission should consider appropriate assistance to developing State Members and participating Territories for the implementation of the IPOA and collection of data on retained and discarded shark catches.
32. The Commission shall consider appropriate assistance to developing State Members and participating Territories for the implementation of this measure, including supplying species identification guides for their fleets and guidelines and training for the safe release of sharks, and including, in accordance with Article 7 of the Convention, in areas under national jurisdiction.

---

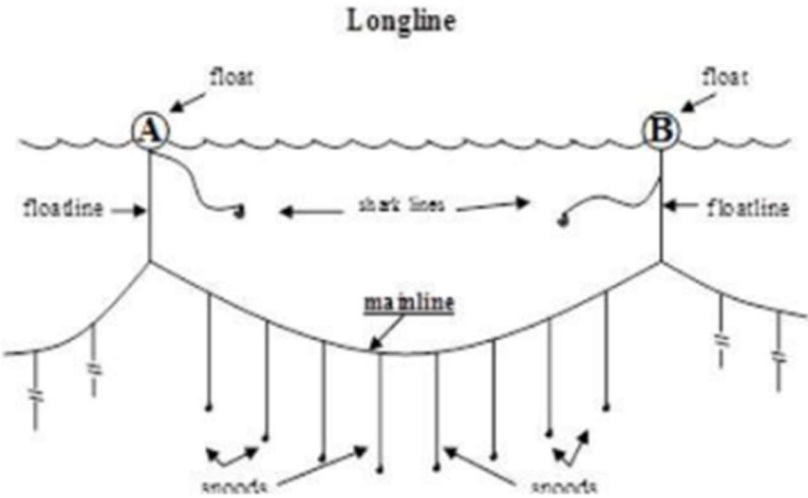
<sup>4</sup> The WCPFC Key Shark Species for Data Provision are designated per the Process for Designating WCPFC Key Shark Species for Data Provision and Assessment (WCPFC Key Document SC-08) and are listed in Scientific Data to be Provided to the Commission (WCPFC Key Document Data-01).

**X. Review**

33. On the basis of advice from the SC and/or the TCC, the Commission shall review the implementation and effectiveness of this CMM, including species specific measures, taking into account, inter alia, any recommendation from the SC or TCC, in 2027 and amend it as appropriate.

34. This CMM replaces CMM 2024-05.

Annex 1. Schematic diagram of a shark line



## **Annex 2: Template for reporting implementation of this CMM**

Each CCM shall include the following information in Part 2 of its annual report:

1. Description of alternative measures in para 5, if applicable
2. Results of their assessment of the need for a National Plan of Action and/or the status of their national Plans of Action for the Conservation and Management of Sharks, as appropriate
3. Details of National Plan of Action, as appropriate, for implementation of IPOA Sharks in para 6 that includes:
  - (1) details of NPOA objectives; and
  - (2) species and fleet covered by NPOA as well as catches thereby
  - (3) measures to minimize waste and discards from shark catches and encourage the live release of incidental catches of sharks;
  - (4) work plan and a review process for NPOA implementation
4. Description of any non-compliance observed with respect to paras 7, 8 and 9.
5. With respect to para 9:
  - (1) Whether sharks or shark parts are retained on board their flag vessels, and if so, how they are handled and stored
  - (2) In case that CCMs retain sharks and choose to apply a requirement for fins to be naturally attached to carcasses
    - Their monitoring and enforcement systems relating to this requirement
  - (3) In case that CCMs retain sharks and choose to apply measures other than a requirement for fins to be naturally attached to carcasses
    - Their monitoring and enforcement systems relating to this requirement
    - A detailed explanation of why the fleet has adopted its fin-handling practice;
  - (4) Provide the quantity of sharks caught where the CCM applied the alternative measures and the total quantity of sharks taken, in numbers and/or weight and where available, by species.
6. The management plan in para 19 that includes:
  - (1) specific authorizations to fish such as a license and a TAC or other measure to limit the catch of shark to acceptable levels;
  - (2) measures to avoid or reduce catch and maximize live release of species whose retention is prohibited by the Commission;
7. A report on sampling programs for oceanic whitetip sharks and silky shark as a CCM project as referred to in para 24 (4)
8. Estimated number of releases of oceanic whitetip shark and silky shark caught in the Convention Area, including the status upon release (dead or alive), through data collected from observer programs and other means.

9. Description of compatible measures as referred to in para 25 (4)
10. Any instances in which whale sharks have been encircled by purse seine nets of their flagged vessels, including the details required under para 25 (5)(b).



**COMMISSION**  
**TWELFTH REGULAR SESSION**  
Bali, Indonesia  
3-8 December 2015

---

**GUIDELINES FOR THE SAFE RELEASE OF ENCIRCLED WHALE SHARKS<sup>1</sup>**

---

**General principles**

- Safety of the crew is a paramount consideration.
- When releasing encircled whale sharks, the stress the animal receives should be minimized to the extent possible.
- The following possible release methods should be used as general guidelines.
- The effectiveness of the following possible release methods has not been fully evaluated. Further scientific research is necessary in order to investigate survival after the release by various release methods. Therefore, CCMs are encouraged to conduct analysis on methods used by their purse seine vessels. In addition, several agencies have initiated a program of satellite tag deployments by experienced observers to assess survival of encircled animals associated with various release techniques.
- The appropriate release method should be chosen in a flexible manner depending on the circumstances and condition of the particular purse seine set, e.g. the size and orientation of the encircled animal, amount of fish in the purse seine set, weather conditions and brailing operation style.

As noted in the TCC9 Summary Report, Para 318, the PNA requires that when a whale shark is encountered in a purse seine net in PNA waters the net roll must be immediately stopped and the whale shark released.

In the WCPFC Convention Area the following actions are not recommended when releasing encircled whale sharks (see WCPFC-SC11-2015/EB-WP-03 Rev.1):

- Vertically lifting sharks by tail
- Pulling sharks by a loop hooked around its gill or holes bored into a fin
- Gaffing
- Leaving attached any towing ropes
- Brailing whale sharks larger than 2 meters
- Brailing whale sharks onto the deck ---

---

<sup>1</sup> Originally adopted on 8 December 2015. The title of this decision was amended through the Commission decision at WCPFC13, through adopting the SC12 Summary Report which contains in paragraph 742: “SC12 agreed to change the title of ‘Guidelines for the safe release of encircled animals, including whale sharks’ to ‘Guidelines for the safe release of encircled whale sharks’.”



**COMMISSION  
FIFTEENTH REGULAR SESSION**  
Honolulu, Hawaii, USA  
10 – 14 December 2018

---

**BEST HANDLING PRACTICES FOR THE SAFE RELEASE OF SHARKS (OTHER THAN  
WHALE SHARKS AND MANTAS/MOBULIDS)<sup>1</sup>**

---

The following are recommended non-binding guidelines of best handling practices of sharks for both purse seine and longline fisheries:

**Safety First:** These guidelines should be considered in light of safety and practicability for crew. Crew safety should always come first. Crew should wear suitable gloves and avoid working around the jaws of sharks.

For all gear types, keep animals in the water if possible. If necessary to land on deck, minimize time and release shark to the water as soon as possible.

**Purse Seine**

**Do's (make sure that “do” graphics are clearly labelled as examples only):**

If in purse seine net:

- Release sharks while they are still free-swimming whenever possible (e.g. back down procedure, submerging corks, cutting net)
- For sharks that cannot be released from the purse seine net, consider removing them using a hook and line.

If in brail or on deck:

- For sharks that are too large to be lifted safely by hand out of the brailer, it is preferable they are released using a purpose-built large-mesh cargo net or canvas sling or similar device<sup>2</sup>. If the vessel layout allows, these sharks could also be released by emptying the brail directly on a ramp held up at an angle that connects to an opening on the top deck railing, without need to be lifted or handled by the crew.
- Generally, small sharks are fragile and need to be handled very carefully. If this can be done safely, it is best to handle and release them with two people, or one person using both hands.
- When entangled in netting, if safe to do so carefully cut the net away from the animal and release to the sea as quickly as possible with no netting attached.

---

<sup>1</sup> These guidelines are appropriate for live individuals of shark species to be released under no-retention policies as well as any other live sharks to be released voluntarily.

<sup>2</sup> As recommended in document SC8-EB-IP-12 (Poisson et al. 2012)



**COMMISSION  
SIXTEENTH REGULAR SESSION**  
Port Moresby, Papua New Guinea  
5 – 11 December 2019

---

**RESOLUTION ON CLIMATE CHANGE AS IT RELATES TO THE WESTERN AND  
CENTRAL PACIFIC FISHERIES COMMISSION**

---

**Resolution 2019-01**

***The Commission for the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks  
in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean,***

RECOGNISING international initiatives to address the impacts of climate change including through the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change;

NOTING the work of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change;

MINDFUL of the work of the Scientific Services Provider to the Commission in assessing the impacts of climate change on target stocks and non-target species, and species belonging to the same ecosystem or dependent or associated with the target stocks in the Convention Area;

NOTING that Pacific Islands Forum Leaders reaffirmed at their meeting in August 2019 that climate change is the single greatest threat to the livelihoods, security and wellbeing of the peoples of the Pacific and their commitment to progress the implementation of the Paris Agreement;

FURTHER NOTING the *Kainaki II Declaration for Urgent Climate Change Action Now* made by Pacific Islands Forum Leaders in August 2019;

NOTING the importance of addressing the potential impacts of climate change and other environmental degradation on target stocks, non-target species, and species belonging to the same ecosystem or dependent or associated with the target stocks in the Convention Area;

NOTING the objective of the Convention to ensure, through effective management, the long term conservation and sustainable use of highly migratory fish stocks in the western and central Pacific Ocean in accordance with the 1982 Convention and the 1995 United Nations Fish Stocks Agreement;

***Resolves to:***

1. Consider the potential impacts of climate change on highly migratory fish stocks in the Convention Area and any related impacts on the economies of CCMs and food security and livelihoods of their people, in particular Small Islands Developing States and Participating Territories.
2. Support further development of science on the relationship between climate change and target stocks, non-target species, and species belonging to the same ecosystem or dependent



**2026**